



# Philippine Clinical Practice Guidelines for the **Diagnosis and Treatment** **of Adult Tuberculosis**

**2021 Update**



Philippine Copyright 2024

Published by:

Philippine Coalition Against Tuberculosis (PhilCAT)  
Quezon Institute Compound, E. Rodriguez Sr. Avenue, Quezon City, 1102  
philcat.org@gmail.com

ISBN 978-971-93533-9-3

This guideline is intended for use by a broad range of healthcare professionals (private or government) including medical specialists, clinical practitioners, academicians, administrators, policy makers, and nurses.

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without prior joint permission from:

Philippine Coalition Against Tuberculosis (PhilCAT)  
Philippine Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (PSMID)  
Philippine College of Chest Physicians (PCCP)

Citation as to source is suggested in the following format:

Task Force: Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis, Treatment, Prevention, and Control of Tuberculosis in Adult Filipinos: 2021 Update (CPG2021). Philippine Coalition Against Tuberculosis (PhilCAT), Philippine Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (PSMID), Philippine College of Chest Physicians (PCCP)

Printed in the Philippines

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Tables .....	2
List of Figures .....	4
Participating Professional Societies and Agencies .....	5
Clinical Practice Guideline for Tuberculosis Task Force 2021 .....	6
Consensus Panel .....	8
Commonly Used Abbreviations .....	9
Executive Summary .....	10
Introduction .....	20
Methodology .....	22
Quick Guide On How To Interpret The Evidence .....	29
Updated Recommendations and Evidence	
Updates on Screening for Tuberculosis .....	37
Updates on Diagnosis of Tuberculosis .....	46
Updates on Treatment of Tuberculosis .....	79
Updates on Suspected or Confirmed MDR Tuberculosis .....	85
Updates of Latent Tuberculosis .....	96
Updates on Infection Control for Tuberculosis .....	110
Updates on Management of TB-HIV Coinfection .....	124
Special Updates on Mandatory TB Notification .....	135
Annexes: Affiliations, Declaration of Conflicts of Interest	
A. Steering Committee .....	142
B. Technical Committee .....	153
C. Consensus Panel .....	147
D. External Reviewers .....	149

## List of Tables

<b>Table 1.</b> Summary of Recommendations of 2021 Update of TB CPGs.....	<b>10</b>
<b>Table 2.</b> Comparison of 2016 Statement with the New 2021 Recommendations.....	<b>13</b>
<b>Table 3.</b> List of Questions Identified by the Steering Committee to be Urgent and Relevant to the current practice of Tuberculosis Care.....	<b>23</b>
<b>Table 4.</b> Basis for Assessing the Quality of the Evidence using GRADE Approach.....	<b>25</b>
<b>Table 5.</b> Interpreting likelihood ratios (LRs).....	<b>30</b>
<b>Table 6.</b> Ways of expressing effectiveness.....	<b>31</b>
<b>Table 7.</b> Interpreting 95% Confidence Intervals (Cis).....	<b>32</b>
<b>Table 8.</b> Quality of evidence in GRADE.....	<b>36</b>
<b>Table Q1.1.</b> Diagnostic accuracy of CXR and other TB screening methods.....	<b>39</b>
<b>Table Q1.2.</b> Crude median and weighted mean NNS for different screening algorithms*.....	<b>40</b>
<b>Table Q1.3.</b> NNS Using CXR versus No CXR among Risk Groups*.....	<b>40</b>
<b>Table Q1.4.</b> NNS of risk groups*.....	<b>41</b>
<b>Table Q1.5.</b> Risk factors for TB cases compared to non-cases, 2016 NTPS, Philippines.....	<b>41</b>
<b>Table Q2.1.</b> Pooled sensitivity and specificity of chest radiograph as a screening tool for pulmonary TB in the general population.....	<b>44</b>
<b>Table Q2.2.</b> Distribution of negative symptoms and CXR central reading among microbiologically confirmed survey cases, NTPS 2016, Philippines.....	<b>45</b>
<b>Table Q3.1.</b> Comparison of Diagnostic Accuracy Estimates Between Xpert® MTB/RIF and DSSM.....	<b>48</b>
<b>Table Q4.1.</b> Reference standards used by Shete (2019) [2].....	<b>51</b>
<b>Table Q4.2.</b> Accuracy of TB-LAMP and the Xpert® MTB/RIF assay*.....	<b>51</b>
<b>Table Q4.3.</b> Accuracy of TB-LAMP compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF.....	<b>54</b>
<b>Table Q4.4.</b> Accuracy of TB-LAMP compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF in establishing initial diagnosis of PTB among adults with presumptive PTB (Reference Standard 2).....	<b>55</b>
<b>Table Q4.5.</b> Accuracy of TB-LAMP compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF in establishing initial diagnosis of PTB among adults with presumptive PTB (Reference Standard 3).....	<b>56</b>
<b>Table Q5.1.</b> Summary of studies on Xpert® MTB/Rif to detect rifampicin resistance.....	<b>58</b>
<b>Table Q5.2.</b> Grade Pro Summary of Findings for Xpert® MTB/RIF and DST.....	<b>60</b>
<b>Table Q6.1.</b> Test characteristics using histopathology as reference standard.....	<b>62</b>
<b>Table Q6.2a.</b> Summary of Findings on the Diagnostic Performance of Xpert MTB/RIF in CSF.....	<b>64</b>
<b>Table Q6.2b.</b> Summary of Findings on the Diagnostic Performance of Xpert MTB/RIF in Pleural Fluid.....	<b>65</b>
<b>Table Q6.2c.</b> Summary of Findings on the Diagnostic Performance of Xpert MTB/RIF in Urine.....	<b>66</b>
<b>Table Q7.1.</b> Summary of Evidence on Treatment versus no Treatment for PTB.....	<b>71</b>
<b>Table Q7.2.</b> Summary of Evidence on Empiric Treatment versus No Treatment for HIV patients.....	<b>72</b>

<b>Table Q8.1.</b> Pooled sensitivity and specificity of Xpert MTB/Rif and Xpert Ultra as diagnostic tool for PTB .....	<b>73</b>
<b>Table Q10.1.</b> Summary of Certainty of Evidence on Moxifloxacin + recommended regimen compared to recommended regimen for newly diagnosed TB.....	<b>82</b>
<b>Table Q10.2.</b> Summary of evidence of Fluoroquinolones in Newly Diagnosed TB.....	<b>83</b>
<b>Table Q11.1.</b> NTP 6 <sup>th</sup> MOP Treatment Regimens for Drug-Susceptible and Drug-Resistant TB .....	<b>88</b>
<b>Table Q11.2.</b> Studies describing Outcomes of TB Retreatment Regimen.....	<b>89</b>
<b>Table Q11.3.</b> Treatment outcomes among Mono-resistant, poly-resistant and Combined Resistance Patients treated with Category 1 or Category II regimens.....	<b>90</b>
<b>Table Q12.1.</b> Summary of Evidence on Shortened Regimen compared to Long Duration for Multiple-Drug Resistant TB .....	<b>94</b>
<b>Table Q13.1.</b> Characteristics of Included Studies.....	<b>98</b>
<b>Table Q13.2.</b> Side-by-Side Comparison of Sensitivity and Specificity of Index Tests.....	<b>100</b>
<b>Table Q13.3.</b> Summary of Certainty of Evidence: Interferon Gamma Release Assay (IGRA) or Tuberculin Skin Test (TST) for Latent Tuberculosis.....	<b>102</b>
<b>Table Q14.1.</b> Treatment Recommendations of the 6 <sup>th</sup> MOP for LTBI.....	<b>103</b>
<b>Table Q14.2.</b> Efficacy in terms of prevention of TB vs. no treatment (Zenner et al., 2017).....	<b>105</b>
<b>Table Q14.3.</b> Efficacy in terms of treatment completion vs. placebo 12 months (Pease et al., 2017).....	<b>105</b>
<b>Table Q14.4.</b> Hepatotoxicity vs. no treatment (Zenner et al., 2017) .....	<b>106</b>
<b>Table Q14.5.</b> Rates of hepatotoxicity in nonrandomized studies (Pease et al., 2018) .....	<b>106</b>
<b>Table 14.6.</b> Summary of Certainty of Evidence for Treatment of LTBI.....	<b>108</b>
<b>Table Q15.1.</b> Respiratory hygiene to reduce TB transmission to HCWs (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 2).....	<b>117</b>
<b>Table Q15.2.</b> Respiratory hygiene to reduce TB transmission to other persons (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 2).....	<b>117</b>
<b>Table Q15.3.</b> Prompt initiation of effective treatment of TB patients to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1).....	<b>118</b>
<b>Table Q15.4.</b> Prompt initiation of effective treatment of TB patients to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1).....	<b>118</b>
<b>Table Q15.5.</b> Triage of people with TB signs to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1).....	<b>119</b>
<b>Table Q15.6.</b> Triage of people with TB signs to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1).....	<b>120</b>
<b>Table Q15.7.</b> Respiratory isolation of people with TB signs to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1).....	<b>120</b>
<b>Table Q15.8.</b> Respiratory isolation of people with TB signs to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1).....	<b>121</b>
<b>Table Q15.9.</b> Use of Germicidal Ultraviolet irradiation to reduce transmission of TB among healthcare workers (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 3).....	<b>122</b>

<b>Table Q15.10.</b> Use of Germicidal Ultraviolet irradiation to reduce transmission of TB to others (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 3).....	<b>122</b>
<b>Table Q15.11.</b> Use of particulate respirators to reduce TB transmission (WHO 2019, Annex 4 PICO 4).....	<b>123</b>
<b>Table Q15.12.</b> Use of particulate respirators to reduce TB transmission (WHO 2019, Annex 4 PICO 4).....	<b>123</b>
<b>Table Q16.1.</b> Summary of Results for Rifampicin Containing Regimens*.....	<b>126</b>
<b>Table Q16.2.</b> Total adverse events (The treatment groups with varying doses of pretomanid were grouped together as non-rifampicin containing).....	<b>127</b>
<b>Table Q16.3.</b> Summary of certainty of Evidence re TB-HIV coinfection.....	<b>127</b>
<b>Table Q17.1.</b> Summary of Results.....	<b>130</b>
<b>Table 17.2.</b> Summary of Certainty of Evidence for TB-HIV.....	<b>132</b>

### List of Figures

<b>Figure 1.</b> Admissible evidence for evaluation of a screening program.....	<b>29</b>
<b>Figure 2.</b> Inderect (A) and direct (B) trials of the effectiveness of screening.....	<b>30</b>
<b>Figure 3.</b> Using Bayes nomogram for estimating post-test probability.....	<b>31</b>
<b>Figure 4.</b> How to interpret forest plots.....	<b>33</b>
<b>Figure Q7.1.</b> Empiric treatment vs. no treatment in smear-negative patients.....	<b>68</b>
<b>Figure Q7.2.</b> Empiric treatment vs. No Treatment Among HIV patients.....	<b>69</b>
<b>Figure Q8.1.</b> Algorithm for the Interpretation of Xpert MTB/Rif Ultra Results.....	<b>74</b>
<b>Figure Q13.1.</b> Forest Plot of Sensitivity and Specificity of IGRAs.....	<b>99</b>
<b>Figure Q13.2.</b> Forest Plot of Sensitivity and Specificity of Tuberculin Skin Test.....	<b>99</b>
<b>Figure Q17.1</b> Effects of boosted doses compared to nonboosted doses of LPV/r on virologic failure.....	<b>133</b>
<b>Figure Q17.2</b> Effects of boosted doses compared to standard doses of LPV/r on virologic failure.....	<b>133</b>
<b>Figure Q17.3.</b> Adverse events experienced by patients on boosted doses compared to nonboosted doses of LPV/r.....	<b>134</b>
<b>Figure Q17.4.</b> Adverse events experienced by patients on boosted doses compared to standard doses of LPV/r.....	<b>134</b>
<b>Figure 5.</b> How to Register on ITIS Lite.....	<b>138</b>

### List of Boxes

<b>Box 1.</b> Standard criteria for grading of evidence.....	<b>34</b>
<b>Box 2:</b> Contact Details for Technical Assistance related to Mandatory TB Notification.....	<b>137</b>

# **PARTICIPATING PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES AND AGENCIES**

## **MAIN PROPONENT SOCIETIES**

Philippine Coalitions against Tuberculosis (PhilCAT)

Philippine Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (PSMID)

Philippine College of Chest Physicians (PCCP)

## **PARTICIPATING SOCIETIES AND AGENCIES**

American College of Chest Physicians (ACCP) – Philippine Delegation

Association of Philippine Medical Colleges Foundation Inc (APMC)

Culion Foundation

Samahan ng Lusog Baga (TB Patients' Group)

Philippine Academy of Family Physicians (PAFP)

Philippine College of Occupational Medicine (PCOM)

Philippine College of Radiology (PCR)

Philippine College of Physicians (PCP)

Philippine Hospital Association (PHA)

Philippine Medical Association (PMA)

Philippine Neurological Association (PNA)

Philippine Tuberculosis Society Inc (PTSI)

TB Heals (TB Patients' Group)

## **IMPLEMENTING AGENCY**

University of the Philippines National Institutes of Health

Institute of Clinical Epidemiology (UP NIH ICE)

## **In collaboration with**

Department of Health – Health Policy and Development Bureau (HPDB)

and Disease Prevention and Control Bureau (DPCB)

**FUNDING AGENCY:** DOH-AHEAD Program through PCHRD

# CLINICAL PRACTICE GUIDELINE FOR TUBERCULOSIS TASK FORCE 2021

## STEERING COMMITTEE

<b>Over-all Chair</b>	Regina P. Berba, MD (PhilCAT, PSMID)
<b>Co-Chairs</b>	Marissa M. Alejandria, MD (PSMID) Vincent M. Balanag, MD (PhilCAT, PCCP) Jubert P. Benedicto, MD (PhilCAT, PCCP) Lalaine L. Mortera, MD (PhilCAT, PCCP)

## TECHNICAL WORKING COMMITTEES (TWC)

**Technical Coordinator** - Evelyn Salido, MD (UP NIH ICE)

## COMMITTEE ON SYSTEMATIC SCREENING

<b>Chair</b>	Mario M. Panaligan, MD (PSMID)
<b>Evidence Reviewers</b>	Rowena Genuino, MD (UP NIH ICE) Adelaine J. Lopez, MD (UP NIH ICE) Monica Pia Reyes-Montecillo, MD (UP NIH ICE)

## COMMITTEE ON DIAGNOSIS

<b>Chair</b>	Janice Campos-Caoili, MD (PSMID)
<b>Evidence Reviewers</b>	Marc Evans Abat, MD (UP NIH ICE) Aldrich Ivan Lois Burog, MD (UP NIH ICE) Gina Antonina Eubanas, MD (UP NIH ICE) Bryan Albert Lim, MD (UP NIH ICE) Kathryn Roa, MD (UP NIH ICE) Gelza Mae Zabat, MD (UP NIH ICE)

## COMMITTEE ON TREATMENT

<b>Chair</b>	Jemelyn U. Garcia, MD (PSMID)
<b>Evidence Reviewers</b>	Ian Theodore Cabaluna, MD (UP NIH ICE) Gina Antonina Eubanas, MD (UP NIH ICE) Karen Marie R. Gregorio, MD (UP NIH ICE) Mark Evans Abat, MD (UP NIH ICE) Carol Stephanie Tan-Lim, MD (UP NIH ICE)



### **COMMITTEE ON DRUG-RESISTANT TB AND HIV**

**Chair** Ma. Tarcela S. Gler, MD (PSMID)  
**Evidence Reviewer** Ian Theodore Cabaluna, MD (UP NIH ICE)

### **COMMITTEE ON LATENT TB**

**Chair** Jubert P. Benedicto, MD (PCCP)  
**Members** Mitzi Marie M. Chua (PSMID)  
Deborah Ignacia David-Ona, MD (PCP)  
Marietto L. Partosa, Jr., MD, (PCCP)  
Ma. Kriselda Karlene G. Tan, MD (PCCP)  
Ralph Elvi M. Villalobos, MD (PCCP)  
**Evidence Reviewer** Lia Palileo Villanueva, MD (PCP)

### **COMMITTEE ON INFECTION PREVENTION AND CONTROL**

**Chair** Evalyn A. Roxas, MD (PSMID, PHICS)  
**Evidence Reviewers** Kingbherly L. Li, MD (PSMID)  
Marissa J. Nepomuceno, MD (PSMID)  
Issa Rufina S. Tang, MD (PSMID)

### **EXTERNAL REVIEWERS AND RESOURCE EXPERTS**

Camilo Roa (PhilCAT)  
Mary Ann Lansang (University of the Philippines)  
Rajendra Prasad Hubraj Yadav (WHO Philippines)  
Tahidul Islam (WPRO)

## CONSENSUS PANEL

*Voting Members*

*\*Alternate voting member*

### **American College of Chest Physicians (ACCP) – Philippine Delegation**

Aileen David-Wang, MD

### **Association of Philippine Medical Colleges Foundation Inc (APMC)**

Endymion Ervin Tan, MD

### **Culion Foundation**

Eugene Caccam

### **Department of Health**

Anna Marie Celina Garfin, MD

Ronald Allan Fabella, MD\*

Flora Marin, MD

### **Philippine Academy of Family Physicians (PAFP)**

Naomi Ruth Saludar, MD

Luz Revita, MD \*

Paul Ygusguiza MD\*

### **Philippine Coalition Against Tuberculosis (PhilCAT)**

Freddie Peleo, MD

Amelia Sarmiento \*

### **Philippine College of Occupational Medicine (PCOM)**

Arnold Tabun, Jr, MD

### **Philippine College of Radiology (PCR)**

Katleya Manlapaz, MD

### **Philippine College of Physicians (PCP)**

Ma. Encarnita Limpin, MD

Imelda Mateo, MD\*

### **Philippine College of Chest Physicians (PCCP)**

Jose Hesron Morfe, MD

Augusto Sablan, MD\*

Julie Christie Visperas, MD\*

### **Philippine Hospital Association (PHA)**

Edgardo Salud, MD

### **Philippine Medical Association (PMA)**

Rogelio Dazo, MD

### **Philippine Neurological Association (PNA)**

Rene B. Punsalan, MD

### **Philippine Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (PSMID)**

Karl Evans R. Henson, MD

Arthur Dessi Roman, MD\*

### **Philippine Tuberculosis Society Inc (PTSI)**

Elizabeth Cadena, MD

### **Samahan ng Lusog Baga**

Eden Mariano

### **TB Heals**

Lorraine Anne Obana

*Non-voting members*

### **World Health Organization- Philippines**

Rajendra Prasad Hubraj Yadav, MD

(WHO-Philippines)

### **WHO-Regional Office for the Western Pacific**

Tauhid Islam, MD

## COMMONLY USED ABBREVIATIONS

C	- Ciprofloxacin
CPG	- Clinical Practice Guidelines
CXR	- Chest x-ray
DOH	- Department of Health
DOT	- Directly Observed Therapy
DSSM	- Direct Sputum Smear Microscopy
DRTB	- Drug Resistant Tuberculosis
DST	- Drug Susceptibility Testing
E	- Ethambutol
EPTB	- Extrapulmonary tuberculosis
HIV	- Human Immunodeficiency Virus
H/INH	- Isoniazid
IGRA	- Interferon Gamma Release Assay
LAMP	- Loop-mediated isothermal amplification
Lo	- Levofloxacin
MDRTB	- Multi-Drug Resistant Tuberculosis
M	- Moxifloxacin
MTB/RIF	- Mycobacterium tuberculosis/Rifampicin
NTP-MOP	- National Tuberculosis Program Manual of Procedures
O	- Ofloxacin
Pa	- Pretomanid
PI	- Protease inhibitor
PTB	- Pulmonary Tuberculosis
R/RIF	- Rifampicin
RR	- Rifampicin Resistance
RR-TB	- Rifampicin Resistant Tuberculosis
RFP/P	- Rifapentine
NNS	- Number needed to screen
NTPS	- National TB Prevalence Survey
S/STM	- Streptomycin
TB	- Tuberculosis
TB – MAC	- Tuberculosis Medical Advisory Committee
TST	- Tuberculin Skin Test
WHO	- World Health Organization
Z	- Pyrazinamide

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Following the 2018 Manual for CPG Development [7] by the DOH as the main guide for updating the 2016 CPG for Tuberculosis, the results of over three years of search and review of evidence, consultations, consensus gathering, feedback from stakeholders, the 2021 TB CPG Task Force presents **Table 1 below to summarize the key findings of the 2021 Updates of the Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis, Management and Prevention of TB in Adults in the Philippines.** Listed are the statements and strength of recommendations and the quality of evidence behind them.

**Table 1.** Summary of Recommendations of 2021 Update of TB CPGs

	Recommendations	Strength of Recommendation	Quality of Evidence
1	Among asymptomatic adults with risk factors for pulmonary tuberculosis, screening via chest x-ray has a 93.8% sensitivity and is recommended to identify individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up.	Strong	Moderate
2	Among asymptomatic adults without risk factors for pulmonary tuberculosis, there is NO evidence demonstrating the accuracy of chest x-ray. However, because of the high prevalence of TB locally and considering that ~10% of bacteriologically confirmed TB had neither risk factors or symptoms, a chest x-ray is recommended as a screening tool for identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up.	Strong	Moderate
3	Xpert® is a more accurate test (Sn 0.74-1.00; Sp 0.82-0.99; LR+ 21.8, LR- 0.04) compared to DSSM (Sn 0.26-0.86; Sp 0.84-0.98; LR+ 10.8, LR- 0.49) and is recommended as the initial diagnostic test of choice for pulmonary TB.	Strong	High
4	TB LAMP is as accurate as GeneXpert® in the diagnosis of pulmonary TB (Sn = 0.78 (95% CI 0.81-0.83); Sp = 0.98 (95% CI 0.96-0.93); LR+ = 58.2, LR- = 0.24). Due to its ability to detect rifampicin resistance, GeneXpert® is still the recommended diagnostic test of choice. In areas where Xpert is unavailable and the risk of resistance is low, TB LAMP may be used.	Weak	Very low
5	Sputum culture with drug susceptibility testing is recommended to detect resistance to other anti-TB drugs, when Xpert MTB/RIF shows rifampicin resistance.	Strong	Moderate
6	Among adults clinically diagnosed with extrapulmonary TB (EPTB) based on radiologic/imaging findings, bacteriologic workup (i.e. GeneXpert® and TB culture) in addition to histopathology are recommended for the diagnosis.	Strong	Low

<b>7</b>	There is no evidence for or against recommending empiric treatment among patients with negative bacteriologic tests but with clinical signs and symptoms of TB. Empiric treatment may be recommended for HIV-positive patients.	Weak	Very low
<b>8</b>	Among patients with PTB, Xpert Ultra may be used in lieu of Xpert MTB/RIF as the initial test in adults with presumptive PTB.	Strong	High
<b>9</b>	Among patients with presumptive EPTB, Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra is non-inferior to and replaces Xpert® MTB/RIF in establishing diagnosis of EPTB.	Strong	Low
<b>10a</b>	Among adults newly diagnosed to have rifampicin-susceptible pulmonary tuberculosis, 2HRZE/4HR is still the recommended treatment regimen.	Strong	High
<b>10b</b>	The inclusion of fluoroquinolone is not recommended.	Strong	High
<b>11a</b>	In patients who require TB retreatment with confirmed rifampicin susceptibility by rapid drug susceptibility testing, the Category II regimen should no longer be prescribed. (WHO 2017 Good practice statement)	Good practice statement	N/A
<b>11b</b>	On the basis of the availability of rapid drug susceptibility testing for rifampicin, the standard first-line treatment regimen of 2HRZE/4HR is recommended. Revisions in the drug regimen should be made based on the results of full drug susceptibility testing. If rifampicin resistance is present, referral to a facility for the evaluation of drug-resistant TB is recommended.	Good practice statement	N/A
<b>12a</b>	A shortened regimen of moxifloxacin, clofazimine, ethambutol and pyrazinamide in 40 weeks supplemented by kanamycin, isoniazid and prothionamide in the first 16 weeks among MDR/RR pulmonary tuberculosis may be recommended.	Conditional	Moderate
<b>12b</b>	An all-oral bedaquiline-containing regimen of 9–12 months duration is recommended in eligible patients with confirmed MDR/RR-TB who have not been exposed to treatment with second-line TB medicines used in this regimen for more than 1 month, and in whom resistance to fluoroquinolones has been excluded.	Conditional	Very low
<b>13</b>	Among non-HIV adult household/close contacts of patients with active TB (regardless of bacteriologic status), either a tuberculin skin test or an interferon-gamma release assay (IGRA) may be used to screen for latent tuberculosis infection (LTBI).	Conditional	Very low

<b>14a</b>	Among non-HIV adults diagnosed to have LTBI, isoniazid given once daily for 6 months is recommended for the treatment of LTBI among non-HIV adult patients.	Strong	Moderate
<b>14b</b>	Rifampicin given once daily for 4 months or rifampicin + isoniazid given once daily for 3 to 4 months may be considered as alternative treatments for LTBI.	Conditional	Low to moderate
<b>14c</b>	Directly observed therapy with Rifapentine + Isoniazid for 12 doses weekly may also be considered.	Conditional	Low
<b>15a.1</b>	Triage of people with TB signs and symptoms, or with TB disease is recommended to reduce M. tuberculosis transmission to healthcare workers (including community health workers), persons attending healthcare facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission.	Conditional	Very low
<b>15a.2</b>	Separation or isolation of people with presumed or documented infectious TB is recommended to reduce M. tuberculosis transmission to healthcare workers or other persons attending healthcare facilities.	Conditional	Very low
<b>15a.3</b>	Prompt initiation of effective TB treatment of people with TB disease is recommended to reduce M. tuberculosis transmission to healthcare workers, persons attending health care facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission.	Strong	Very low
<b>15a.4</b>	Respiratory hygiene (including cough etiquette) in people with presumed or confirmed TB is recommended to reduce M. tuberculosis transmission to healthcare workers, persons attending healthcare facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission.	Strong	Low
<b>15b.1</b>	Upper-room germicidal ultraviolet (GUV) systems are recommended to reduce M. tuberculosis transmission to healthcare workers, persons attending health care facilities, or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission.	Conditional	Moderate
<b>15b.2</b>	Ventilation systems (including natural, mixed-mode, mechanical ventilation and recirculated air through high-efficiency particulate air [HEPA] filters) are recommended to reduce M. tuberculosis transmission to healthcare workers, persons attending healthcare facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission.	Conditional	Very low
<b>15c.1</b>	Particulate respirators, within the framework of a respiratory protection program, are recommended to reduce M. tuberculosis transmission to healthcare workers, persons attending healthcare facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission.	Conditional	Very low

16	Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection, rifampicin-containing regimens are comparable to non-rifampicin based regimens in terms of effectiveness and safety.	Weak	Very low
17	Among HIV patients with TB co-infection who are on rifampicin-based regimens, caution should be exercised when increasing the dose of lopinavir/ritonavir. Increasing the dose may increase the risk of adverse events without reducing virologic failure.	Weak	Very low

**Table 2.** Comparison of 2016 Statement with the New 2021 Recommendations

		2016 Statement	2021 Recommendation
<b>QUESTIONS ON SCREENING</b>			
1	Among asymptomatic adults with risk factors for pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB), the chest x-ray (CXR) is an accurate screening tool with a 93.8 % sensitivity and is recommended to identify individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up.	Together with a good clinical history, a good quality chest xray film is needed to initially guide the clinician in the identification of presumptive PTB for further bacteriologic confirmation.	Among asymptomatic adults with risk factors for pulmonary tuberculosis, screening via chest x-ray has a 93.8% sensitivity and is recommended to identify individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up.
2	Among adults with no symptoms and no risk factors, how accurate is screening by chest x-ray in identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up?		Among asymptomatic adults without risk factors for pulmonary tuberculosis, there is NO evidence demonstrating the accuracy of chest x-ray. However, because of the high prevalence of TB locally and considering that ~10% of bacteriologically confirmed TB had neither risk factors or symptoms, a chest x-ray is recommended as a screening tool for identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up.

		2016 Statement	2021 Recommendation
<b>QUESTIONS ON DIAGNOSIS</b>			
3	Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum Xpert MTB/Rif compared to sputum DSSM in establishing diagnosis of PTB?	Initial diagnostic test among presumptive TB pooled sensitivity of 89% and specificity of 99%	Xpert® is a more accurate test (Sn 0.74-1.00; Sp 0.82-0.99; LR+ 21.8, LR- 0.04) compared to DSSM (Sn 0.26-0.86; Sp 0.84-0.98; LR+ 10.8, LR- 0.49) and is recommended as the initial diagnostic test of choice for pulmonary TB.
4	Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum TB LAMP compared to Xpert MTB/Rif in establishing the initial diagnosis of PTB? When is sputum TB LAMP preferred over Xpert MTBRif?	No mention	TB LAMP is as accurate as GeneXpert® in the diagnosis of pulmonary TB (Sn = 0.78 (95% CI 0.81-0.83); Sp = 0.98 (95% CI 0.96-0.93); LR+ = 58.2, LR- = 0.24). Due to its ability to detect rifampicin resistance, GeneXpert® is still the diagnostic test of choice. In areas where Xpert is unavailable and the risk of resistance is low, TB LAMP may be used.
5	Among adults with presumptive PTB, should sputum TB culture with drug susceptibility testing (DST) be done with Xpert MTB/Rif?	TB culture remains the gold standard for TB Diagnosis. If available, sputum TB tandar can be requested in the diagnostic workup of TB specifically in ruling out NTM	Sputum culture with drug susceptibility testing is recommended to detect resistance to other anti-TB drugs, when Xpert MTB/RIF shows rifampicin resistance.
6	Among adults clinically diagnosed with extrapulmonary TB (EPTB) based on imaging studies, should further bacteriologic workup be done versus histopathology alone to establish diagnosis of EPTB?	Similar to PTB, diagnostic bacteriologic confirmation of EPTB includes direct microscopy, TB culture and Xpert MTB/Rif.	Among adults clinically diagnosed with EPTB based on radiologic/ imaging findings, bacteriologic workup (i.e. GeneXpert® and TB culture) in addition to histopathology are recommended for the diagnosis.



		<b>2016 Statement</b>	<b>2021 Recommendation</b>
<b>7</b>	Among adults whose bacteriologic workup for active TB disease is negative, how effective is empiric treatment based on a physician's clinical judgement in achieving treatment success and reducing relapse and mortality?	No mention	There is no evidence for or against recommending empiric treatment among patients with negative bacteriologic tests but with clinical signs and symptoms of TB. Empiric treatment may be recommended for HIV-positive patients.
<b>8</b>	Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum Xpert® MTB/Rif compared to sputum Xpert Ultra in establishing diagnosis of pulmonary TB?	No mention	Among patients with PTB, Xpert Ultra may be used in lieu of Xpert MTB/RIF as the initial test in adults with presumptive PTB.
<b>9</b>	Among adults with presumptive extrapulmonary TB (EPTB), how accurate is Xpert MTB/Rif compared to Xpert Ultra in establishing diagnosis of extrapulmonary TB?	No mention	Among patients with presumptive EPTB, Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra is non-inferior to and replaces Xpert® MTB/RIF in establishing diagnosis of EPTB.
<b>QUESTIONS ON TREATMENT OF TB</b>			
<b>10</b>	Among adults newly diagnosed with rifampicin-susceptible PTB, is standard 2HRZE/4HR still the recommended treatment regimen to optimize treatment success/completion and reduce the risk of treatment failure, relapse, and mortality compared to HRZE plus fluoroquinolone?	2HRZE/4HR (Category 1) for PTB and EPTB except maninges, bones or joints.	10a. Among adults newly diagnosed to have rifampicin-susceptible PTB, 2HRZE/4HR is still the recommended treatment regimen.
			10b. The inclusion of fluoroquinolone is not recommended.

		<b>2016 Statement</b>	<b>2021 Recommendation</b>
<b>11</b>	Among adults who need retreatment for tuberculosis with known susceptibility to rifampicin, by Xpert® testing is the standard 2HRZE/4HR the recommended regimen to optimize treatment success/ completion and reduce risk for treatment failure, relapse and mortality compared to 2HRZES/1HRZE/5HRE or immediate referral to programmatic management of drug-resistant TB (PMDT)?	<p>All retreatment cases should be immediately be referred to the nearest Xpert MTB/Rif facility for rifampicin susceptibility testing.</p> <p>Category II regimen (2HRZES/HRZE/5HRE) should only be given among confirmed Rifampicin sensitive retreatment cases or in circumstances where Xpert MTB/Rig services cannot be performed</p>	11a. In patients who require TB retreatment with confirmed rifampicin susceptibility by rapid drug susceptibility testing, the Category II regimen should no longer be prescribed. (WHO 2017 Good practice statement)
			11b. On the basis of the availability of rapid drug susceptibility testing for rifampicin, the standard first-line treatment regimen of 2HRZE/4HR is recommended. Revisions in the drug regimen should be made based on the results of full drug susceptibility testing. If rifampicin resistance is present, referral to a facility for the evaluation of drug-resistant TB is recommended.
<b>12</b>	Among persons with multi-drug resistant (MDR TB) or rifampicin resistant-TB (RR-TB), is the standard shortened treatment regimen as effective as the WHO conventional multi-drug, or RR regimens?	All DR-TB patients should be managed under programmatic setting. Management of DR TB involves the use of second line drugs that are more expensive, less effective and more toxic for at least 18 months. Management outside the proper framework will only lead to further drug resistance.	12a. A shortened regimen of moxifloxacin, clofazimine, ethambutol and pyrazinamide in 40 weeks supplemented by kanamycin, isoniazid and prothionamide in the first 16 weeks among MDR/RR pulmonary tuberculosis may be recommended.
			12b. An all-oral bedaquiline-containing regimen of 9–12 months duration is recommended in eligible patients with confirmed MDR/RR-TB who have not been exposed to treatment with second-line TB medicines used in this regimen for more than 1 month, and in whom resistance to fluoroquinolones has been excluded.

		2016 Statement	2021 Recommendation
<b>QUESTIONS ON DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF LATENT TB</b>			
<b>13</b>	Should non-HIV adult household/close contacts of active TB cases (regardless of bacteriologic status) with no active disease undergo the interferon gamma release assay (IGRA) or tuberculin skin test (TST) to identify latent TB? Is IGRA more accurate than standard TST?	Tuberculin skin test (TST) is the preferred screening test for LTBI in resource limited setting like the Philippines.	Among non-HIV adult household/close contacts of patients with active TB (regardless of bacteriologic status), either a tuberculin skin test or an interferon-gamma release assay (IGRA) may be used to screen for latent tuberculosis infection (LTBI).
<b>14</b>	Will treatment of latent TB infection (LTBI) of non-HIV adults diagnosed to have LTBI, using any of 9H, 6H, 3-4HR, 4R or 12 doses weekly INH-Rifapentine (RFP) vs no treatment to be safe and effective in reducing the risk for conversion of LTBI to active TB?	Isoniazid 300mg daily for 6 months under supervised treatment is the recommended regimen for LTBI.	<p>14a. Among non-HIV adults diagnosed to have LTBI, isoniazid given once daily for 6 months is recommended for the treatment of LTBI among non-HIV adult patients.</p> <p>14b. Rifampicin given once daily for 4 months or rifampicin + isoniazid given once daily for 3 to 4 months may be considered as alternative treatments for LTBI.</p> <p>14c. Directly observed therapy with Rifapentine + Isoniazid for 12 doses weekly may also be considered.</p>

		2016 Statement	2021 Recommendation
<b>QUESTIONS ON PREVENTION AND INFECTION CONTROL FOR TB</b>			
15	Among high risk or special settings, what are the recommended measures to prevent transmission of TB?	<p>Isolation is recommended for the ff cases:</p> <p>Bacteriologically confirmed PTB not started or are in early stages of TB treatment</p> <p>Presumptive DRTB or known MDR/XDR TB</p> <p>Documented HIV/ADIS cases or those with strong clinical evidence for HIV/AIDS</p>	15a.1. Triage of people with TB signs and symptoms, or with TB disease is recommended.
			15a.2. Separation or isolation of people with presumed or documented infectious TB
			15.a.3 Prompt Initiation of TB Treatment
			15.a.4 Respiratory hygiene
			15.b.1 Upper-room germicidal ultraviolet (GUV) systems are recommended
			15b.2. Ventilation systems (including natural, mixed-mode, mechanical ventilation and recirculated air through high-efficiency particulate air [HEPA] filters) are recommended.
			15c.1. Particulate respirators are recommended.
<b>QUESTIONS ON TB-HIV COINFECTION</b>			
16	Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection, how effective and safe are rifampicin-containing regimens in terms of clinical cure and adverse reactions compared to non-rifampicin based regimens?	No mention	Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection, rifampicin-containing regimens are comparable to non-rifampicin based regimens in terms of effectiveness and safety.

		2016 Statement	2021 Recommendation
17	Among patients with HIV on lopinavir-ritonavir (LPV/r) and are receiving rifampicin-based regimens for TB co-infection, should the dose of ART (lopinavir-ritonavir) be increased (boosted or doubled) to reduce failure and adverse events?	No mention	Among HIV patients with TB co-infection who are on rifampicin-based regimens, caution should be exercised when increasing the dose of lopinavir/ritonavir. Increasing the dose may increase the risk of adverse events without reducing virologic failure.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Bloom BR, Atun R, Cohen T, Dye C, Fraser H, Gomez GB, Knight G, et, al, Chapter 11: Tuberculosis. In: Major Infectious Diseases. 3rd edition. Holmes KK, Bertozzi S, Bloom BR, Jha P, editors. Washington (DC): The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development / The World Bank; 2017 Nov.
2. World Health Organization. Global Tuberculosis Report 2018. Geneva: World Health Organization.
3. Lansang MA and the NTPS Writing Team. National Tuberculosis Prevalence Survey 2016 Philippines. Department of Health – Disease Prevention and Control Bureau. <https://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/NTPS2016.pdf>
4. World Health Organization. Tuberculosis: The End TB Strategy. 2015 <https://www.who.int/tb/strategy/end-tb/en/>
5. Subbaraman R, Nathavitharana RR, Satyanarayana S, Pai M, Thomas BE, Chadha VK, et al. (2016) The Tuberculosis Cascade of Care in India's Public Sector: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. PLoS Med 13(10):e1002149 doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1002149
6. Task Force: Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis, Treatment, Prevention and Control of Tuberculosis in Adult Filipinos: 2016 Update (CPGTB2016). Philippine Coalition Against Tuberculosis (PhilCAT), Philippine Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (PSMID), Philippine College of Chest Physicians (PCCP). Available online. <https://www.pcp.org.ph/documents/PSBIM/2017/CPG%20TB%202016%20E-copy.pdf> Accessed March 13, 2021
7. 2018 Manual for Clinical Practice Guideline Development
8. Schunemann H, Brozek J, Oxman A, editors. GRADE Handbook for Grading Quality of Evidence and Strength of Recommendations. The GRADE Working Group. Available at <http://ims.cochrane.org/revman/gradepro>.

## INTRODUCTION

Tuberculosis (TB) continues to be the leading cause of death from an infectious disease globally. [1] In the 2019 Global TB report [2], the Philippines now ranks 4th among high TB-burden countries with an incidence rate of 554 per 100,000 population. The recent 2016 National TB Prevalence Survey (NTPS) also reported alarmingly high TB prevalence rates at 434 per 100,000 (95% C.I. 350–518) and 1,159 per 100,000 (95% C.I. 1,016–1,301), respectively, for smear positive and bacteriologically confirmed TB among those age  $\geq 15$  years old.[3]

In 2014, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared the urgent need to unite and accelerate efforts to end TB in the next 20 years.[4] This new global strategy envisions a world free of TB with zero deaths, zero disease and zero suffering due to TB by the year 2035. To achieve these ambitious goals, the End TB Strategy calls on all countries to embody specific principles, actions and strategies. The End TB Strategy has three pillars which highlight the following: (1) patient-centered care for all people with TB; (2) the use of bold policies and supportive systems; and (3) innovations and research. To successfully implement the End TB Strategy, the cascade of care (also called the continuum of care) model will be adapted by countries to assure and evaluate patient retention across sequential stages of TB care. [5] The supportive systems in the pillars should be able to navigate patients seamlessly through the screening, diagnosis, treatment, prevention and control of TB, whether in public or private healthcare. Additionally, the Department of Health (DOH) has plans to transform the healthcare delivery system to follow the Universal Health Care (UHC) model by January 2020. It is in this context that the 2021 Clinical Practice Guidelines (CPG) TB Update was developed.

## OBJECTIVES OF THE 2021 TB CPG UPDATE

This TB CPG has the following objectives:

1. To update the 2016 Philippine Clinical Practice Guidelines on TB in Adults with recent medical evidence (2015 -2020) in light of new developments at the global level and contextualized to the national setting;
2. To guide clinicians and other TB personnel regarding the current standards of care related to the screening, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of TB among both immunocompetent and high-risk adult clinical groups in the Philippines;
3. To harmonize with and complement the most recent NTP-MOP on TB.
4. To reduce practice variability among public and private health practitioners and improve detection, treatment and other clinical outcomes in adult patients diagnosed with tuberculosis.

## Scope and Target Population of Update: New Evidence since the 2016

This document is **intended to update the 2016 Philippine Clinical Practice Guidelines** on the Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of TB [6]. Therefore, reference to the 2016 CPG is still advised for issues which are stable, well-grounded on strong evidence and continues to be current acceptable practice. On the other hand, the new 2021 CPG TB Update addresses identified issues where previous unresolved questions or controversies were present and now reports new findings which form the basis for new recommendations affecting current practices on TB care.

Additionally this 2021 update realigns the Philippine CPG with the End TB strategy's successful continuum of care, as well as DOH's National TB Program (NTP) 6<sup>th</sup> Manual of Procedures (MOP) which was released in 2020. It thus reduces the differences in processes between the previous CPG and the current MOP.

The 2021 Update is also intended to prepare TB health providers with guidance aligned to the Republic Act. No. 11223, also known as the Universal Health Care (UHC) Act,

Being an update, publications which were included in the previous 2006 and 2016 versions of the Philippine CPG were not reiterated anymore. Thus the evidence reviewed in this document are from publications and other materials which have been released from 2015 to 2019.

This 2021 Update covers only the Management, Diagnosis and Treatment of the adult population in the country. Best practices among both immunocompetent and immunocompromised individuals in the adult population are discussed.

### Intended Users of this Update

This document is intended for practicing clinicians and other healthcare professionals involved in the holistic care of adult patients with presumptive or confirmed TB. These include physicians of all specialties, nurses, medical technologists and other paramedical staff caring for TB patients, as well as other health practitioners indirectly involved in TB care such as program managers, hospital administrators, educators, policy makers, diagnostic and therapeutic product developers and similar professionals. This update was written for use in both private and public health systems. Details of the available evidence have been painstakingly included here for greater understanding of medical and paramedical students, trainees and other practitioners of modern medicine.

### Developments and Challenges Encountered during the COVID-19 Pandemic

While most of the preliminary work on the evidence review and consensus were completed pre-pandemic, the occurrence of the COVID-19 in 2020 led to the major delay in the public consultations and presentations to stakeholders, necessary steps in CPG development.

## METHODOLOGY

The process outlined in the 2018 Manual for CPG Development [7] by the DOH was followed including preparation and prioritization of key clinical questions, appraisal and synthesis of evidence, development of recommendations, external review and revision, and dissemination.

Following the international standards and the DOH Manual for CPG Development [1], this 2021 TB CPG Update was operationalized in four phases: 1) preparation and prioritization, 2) CPG generation, 3) CPG appraisal, and 4) implementation.

### I. Preparation, Prioritization and Organization of the Process

**Steering Committee.** In the preparation and prioritization phase, the Steering Committee for the TB CPG Update was convened on the second quarter of 2019. It was composed of five members, all of whom were clinicians and a past or present president of any of the main proponent professional societies (PhilCAT, PSMID, PCCP) and/or were lead chairpersons in the previous versions of the 2006 and 2016 TB CPGs. The Steering Committee was tasked to oversee the 2021 guideline development process. It set the CPG objectives, scope, target audience, and clinical questions. In consultation with their respective professional societies and other relevant groups, the committee identified and prioritized key clinical questions in a meeting held on November 19, 2019. They listed the burning key issues to be included in the TB CPG update. They also identified and formed the working groups who would be involved in creating the evidence base and finalizing the recommendations for each clinical question.

### II. Evidence Generation and Synthesis

**Technical Working Group.** Immediately after, the Technical Working Group (TWG) was formed consisting of six committees working on 1) screening; 2) diagnosis; 3) treatment; 4) prevention and control of TB; 5) drug resistant TB; and 6) latent TB.

Each committee commissioned evidence review experts (ERE) who searched, appraised, and synthesized relevant published or unpublished local and/or foreign medical studies from 2015 to 2019.

**Formulation of Clinical Questions.** The Steering Committee formulated the guideline questions structured in PICO format (population, intervention, comparator - control, and outcome). A complete list of the guideline questions in PICO format is presented in Table 3 below.



**Table 3.** List of Questions Identified by the Steering Committee to be Urgent and Relevant to the current practice of Tuberculosis Care.

<b>QUESTIONS ON SCREENING</b>	
<b>1</b>	Among adults with no symptoms but with risk factors , how accurate is screening by chest x-ray in identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up?
<b>2</b>	Among adults with no symptoms and no risk factors, how accurate is screening by chest x-ray in identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up?
<b>QUESTIONS ON TB DIAGNOSIS</b>	
<b>3</b>	Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum Xpert MTB/Rif compared to sputum DSSM in establishing diagnosis of Pulmonary TB?
<b>4</b>	Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum TB LAMP compared to Xpert MTB/Rif in establishing initial diagnosis of Pulmonary TB? When is the sputum TB LAMP a preferred test over Xpert MTB/ Rif?
<b>5</b>	Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), should sputum TB culture with drug susceptibility testing (DST) be done with Xpert MTB/Rif?
<b>6</b>	Among adults clinically diagnosed with extrapulmonary TB (EPTB) based on imaging studies, should further bacteriologic workup be done versus histopathology alone to establish diagnosis of EPTB?
<b>7</b>	Among adults whose bacteriologic workup for active TB disease is negative, how effective is empiric treatment based on physician’s clinical judgement in achieving treatment success and reducing relapse and mortality?
<b>8</b>	Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum Xpert MTB/Rif compared to sputum Xpert Ultra in establishing diagnosis of Pulmonary TB?
<b>9</b>	Among adults with presumptive extrapulmonary TB (EPTB), how accurate is Xpert MTB/Rif compared to Xpert Ultra in establishing diagnosis of extrapulmonary TB?
<b>QUESTIONS ON TREATMENT OF TB</b>	
<b>10</b>	Among adults newly diagnosed to have rifampicin-susceptible PTB, is standard 2HRZE/4HR still the recommended treatment regimen to optimize treatment success/ completion and reduce risk for treatment failure, relapse, and mortality compared to HRZE plus fluoroquinolone?
<b>11</b>	Among adults who need retreatment for tuberculosis with known susceptibility to rifampicin, is the standard 2HRZE/4HR the recommended regimen to optimize treatment success/ completion and reduce risk for treatment failure, relapse and mortality compared to 2HRZES/1HRZE/5HRE or immediate referral to PMDT?

12	Among persons with multi-drug resistant or rifampicin resistant-TB, is the standard shortened regimen as effective as WHO conventional multi-drug or rifampicin-resistant regimens?
<b>QUESTIONS ON DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT OF LATENT TB</b>	
13	Should non-HIV adult household/close contacts of active TB cases (regardless of bacteriologic status) with no active disease undergo the interferon gamma release assay (IGRA) or tuberculin skin test (TST) to identify latent TB? Is IGRA more accurate than standard TST?
14	Will treatment of latent TB infection (LTBI) of non-HIV adults diagnosed to have LTBI, using any of 9H, 6H, 3-4HR, 4R or 12 doses weekly INH-Rifapentine vs no treatment be effective in reducing the risk for conversion of latent TB to active TB?
<b>QUESTIONS ON PREVENTION AND INFECTION CONTROL FOR TB</b>	
15	Among high risk or special settings, what are the recommended measures to prevent transmission of TB?
<b>QUESTIONS ON TB-HIV COINFECTION</b>	
16	Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection, how effective and safe are rifampicin-containing regimens in terms of clinical cure and adverse reactions compared to non-rifampicin based regimens?
17	Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection who are on second line ART (lopinavir-ritonavir) and rifampicin-based regimen, should the dose of ART (lopinavir-ritonavir) be boosted or not to reduce clinical failure and adverse events?

**Search Strategy, Evidence Selection and Data Synthesis.** The EREs for each of the six committees started to search the evidence based on their specific assigned questions. An independent literature searches were systematically performed by the designated ERE for each guideline question. Electronic search was conducted in at least two databases such as Cochrane Database, MEDLINE via PubMed, HERDIN, and clinical trial registries up to November 2019. Other databases such as CENTRAL and Google Scholar were searched when needed. Relevant local databases and websites of medical societies were also utilized in the search. Keywords were based on PICO (MeSH and free text) set for each question. In general the search terms "tuberculosis", "TB", "Kochs Disease", "Koch's Disease", "Koch Disease", "Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection" combined with pertinent keywords based on the question listed in Table 3. Related articles were also examined. Unpublished data were also sourced, especially from local researches. Assistance from librarians, clinical epidemiologists, and statisticians was sought.

The criteria for inclusion of evidence into the data synthesis include the following: directness, methodological validity, results, and applicability of each article. RevMan, STATA, and GRADEPro were used for the quantitative synthesis of important clinical outcomes for each question. The Quality of Evidence was assessed using the GRADE approach. (2)

**Creation of the Evidence Summaries.** The EREs assessed the quality of evidence as high, moderate, low or very low based on methodologic quality of the studies, directness of the evidence, heterogeneity of the study results, precision of the estimates of effect of critical outcomes and publication bias according to the Grades of Recommendation, Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) approach seen in Table 4 .[8] When relevant, existing CPGs were appraised and adapted. Together with the committee members, they summarized the evidence, and drafted the initial recommendations.

The evidence summaries were then prepared for presentation to the consensus panel members to finalize the recommendations.

**Table 4.** Basis for Assessing the Quality of the Evidence using GRADE Approach

Certainty of Evidence	Interpretation
<b>High</b>	We are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect
<b>Moderate</b>	We are moderately confident in the effect estimate: The true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different
<b>Low</b>	Our confidence in the effect estimate is limited: The true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect
<b>Very Low</b>	We have very little confidence in the effect estimate: The true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of effect
<p>Factors that lower quality of the evidence are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risk of bias</li> <li>• Important inconsistency of results</li> <li>• Some uncertainty about directness</li> <li>• High probability of reporting bias</li> <li>• Sparse data/Imprecision</li> <li>• Publication bias</li> </ul> <p>Additional factors that may increase quality are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All plausible residual confounding, if present, would reduce the observed effect.</li> <li>• Evidence of a dose-response gradient</li> <li>• Large effect</li> </ul>	

### III. Development of Evidence-based Recommendations by Consensus

**Creation of the CPG Consensus Panel.** Simultaneously, the Consensus Panel was also formed. The Steering Committee convened the Consensus Panel (CP), considering possible conflicts of interests of each panel member. To ensure fairness and transparency, the composition was guided by the DOH manual (1). The key stakeholders included policymakers, patient advocates, and physicians. Thus, the 2021 CPG Consensus Panel was composed of representatives invited from relevant professional societies, academic institutions, agencies, and patient groups (Samahan ng Lusog Baga and TB Heals). Each stakeholder group had at least one key representative and backup member to anticipate possible unforeseen absences. The conflicts of interest of the panel members were declared and assessed by the Steering Committee.

The consensus panel representatives were tasked to review the evidence summaries and develop recommendations during the *en banc* meeting. In the meeting, they prioritized critical and important outcomes; discussed necessary considerations revolving around the recommendations and voted on each recommendation and its strength.

**Formulation of the Recommendations.** Draft recommendations were formulated based on the quality of evidence, trade-offs between benefit and harm, cost-effectiveness, applicability, feasibility, equity, resources and uncertainty due to research gaps.

The strength of each recommendation (i.e. strong or weak) was determined by the panel considering all the factors mentioned above. Strong recommendation means that the panel is “confident that the desirable effects of adherence to a recommendation outweigh the undesirable effects” while weak recommendation means that the “desirable effects of adherence to a recommendation probably outweigh the undesirable effect but is not confident.” (4)

**En Banc Meeting for Consensus Development.** On December 7, 2019, the evidence summaries with draft recommendations were presented to the multidisciplinary Consensus Panel, which also included representatives of TB patients (Samahan ng Lusog Baga and TB Heals). This was held at the Function Room of the Mezzanine of Tropicana Suites, LM Guerrero, Malate, Manila. After the evidence was presented by the technical working teams for each of the clinical guideline questions, each of the panelists, including the TB patients, were encouraged to raise their queries, feedback, concerns and other issues. The panelists deliberated on the direction and strength of the recommendations based on the balance between desirable and undesirable effects, quality of evidence, patients’ values and preferences, cost and access to tests or interventions, and potential implications to patients, clinicians, and policy makers, as outlined in the GRADE approach. They then voted for or against each of the draft recommendations and rated the strength of the recommendations as strong, weak or conditional. To reach consensus, statements should have received at least 70% votes from the consensus panel members. Major or minor reservations were addressed through discussion.

The recommendation for each question and its strength was determined through voting. A consensus decision was reached if 75% of all CP members agreed. (2) If consensus was not reached in the first voting, questions, and discussions were encouraged. Two further rounds of voting on an issue were conducted. Evidence-based draft recommendations were also revised based on input arrived at by consensus in the *en banc* discussions.

**Managing Conflicts of Interest.** The Steering Committee (SC) facilitated the whole CPG formulation process, but their members had no direct participation in assessing and synthesizing the evidence, generating the evidence summaries and evidence-based draft recommendations of the Evidence Review Experts, and voting on final recommendations during the *en banc* consensus panel review. They invited the relevant organization to nominate individuals who can become part of the consensus panel.

Each nominee was required to fill out and sign a declaration of interest form and submit their curriculum vitae. The SC screened the nominees for any possible conflict of interest that may bias their decisions. Those with significant potential COI based on the decision of the COI Committee were not allowed to vote during the *en banc* meeting but fully participated in the panel discussions. See Annex E.

**External Review.** The second draft which was the product of the consensus meeting was routed for external review by four independent external reviewers who were also present during the consensus panel meeting. Each reviewed the draft guidelines on the content, clarity, acceptability, applicability and feasibility of the recommendations. Their feedback was taken into consideration by the steering committee prior to finalizing the CPG

The draft was finalized by the steering committee for presentation to stakeholders and future users in medical conferences. The final recommendations are summarized in Table 1. The finalized draft was presented in public for a further feedback. It was first presented in full during the 2020 PSMID Annual Convention, and subsequently in the 2021 Philippine College of Physicians Annual Convention, both of which targeted the expected end-users of the guidelines. Comments and questions were encouraged and considered in the finalization of the draft.

Up to this point in the CPG development, the CPG team has worked independently of the funding body (DOH).

**Submission to the Department of Health for Approval.** The final recommendations were first submitted in April 2023 and then re-submitted on November 2023 to answer comments of reviewers.

**Guideline Dissemination.** The updated guidelines are being disseminated to all training institutions for implementation. As soon as approved, electronic version will be uploaded in the websites of PSMID, PhilCAT and PCCP. Printed copies of the guidelines will also be distributed to medical societies as well as for posting online for wider coverage.

**Guideline Monitoring and Updating.** A standard presentation portfolio has been created for easy access and easier dissemination. Its use will be monitored by committees within the PhilCAT, the PSMID and training institutions under the PCP. Percent compliance to the 2021 TB CPG will be monitored through health facilities with training residency and fellowship programs. Programs found to have 70% compliance or lower will undergo re-orientation by any of main professional societies. On the other hand, the compliance to the mandatory notification can be monitored using the ITIS.

Because of the dynamic and vigorous TB research taking place, there is always new information which needs to be appraised and shared. The next update of the TB CPGs is set to begin starting 2024. The Steering Committee has started the discussion about how the CPG could be updated in a more efficient manner. The template of the COVID-19 Living Guidelines where the evidence is reviewed almost as soon as it becomes available, and recommendations are made accordingly appears to address the concerns about timeliness and relevance of CPGs. Thus, the approach to maintain the TB CPG as a Living Guideline is preferred and likely to be pursued in the next several years.

**Sponsorship and Funding.** The development of this guideline was funded by the Philippine Department of Health (DOH). Supplementary budget for printing has been approved by the Philippine Business for Social Progress (PBSP) and United States Agency for International Development (USAID).

## REFERENCES

1. DOH, PHIC. Manual for Clinical Practice Guideline Development 2018.
2. Balshem H, Helfand M, Schünemann HJ, Oxman AD, Kunz R, Brozek J, Vist GE, Falck-Ytter Y, Meerpohl J, Norris S, Guyatt GH. GRADE guidelines: 3. Rating the quality of evidence. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Apr;64(4):401-6. Doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2010.07.015. Epub 2011 Jan 5. PMID: 21208779.
3. Schunemann H, Wiercioch W, Brozek J, Etxeandia-Ikobaltzeta I, Mustafa R, Manja V. GRADE Evidence to Decision (EtD) frameworks for adoption, adaptation, and de novo development of trustworthy recommendations: GRADE-ADOLPMENT. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2017;81:101-10.
4. Guyatt, G. H., Oxman, A. D., Kunz, R., Falck-Ytter, Y., Vist, G. E., Liberati, A., Schünemann, H. J., & GRADE Working Group (2008). Going from evidence to recommendations. *BMJ (Clinical research ed.)*, 336(7652), 1049–1051. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.39493.646875>.

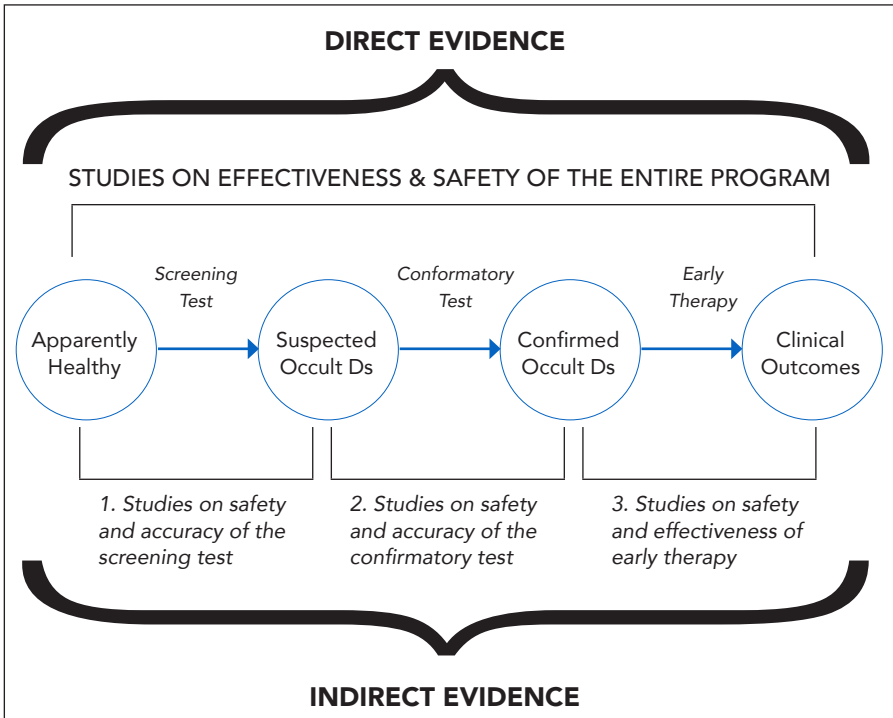
# QUICK GUIDE TO USERS OF THIS UPDATE ON HOW TO INTERPRET THE EVIDENCE

## A. Interpreting Evidence on Screening Program

*Note: This quick guide on how to read evidence on diagnostic tests will be helpful for Questions 1 and 2.*

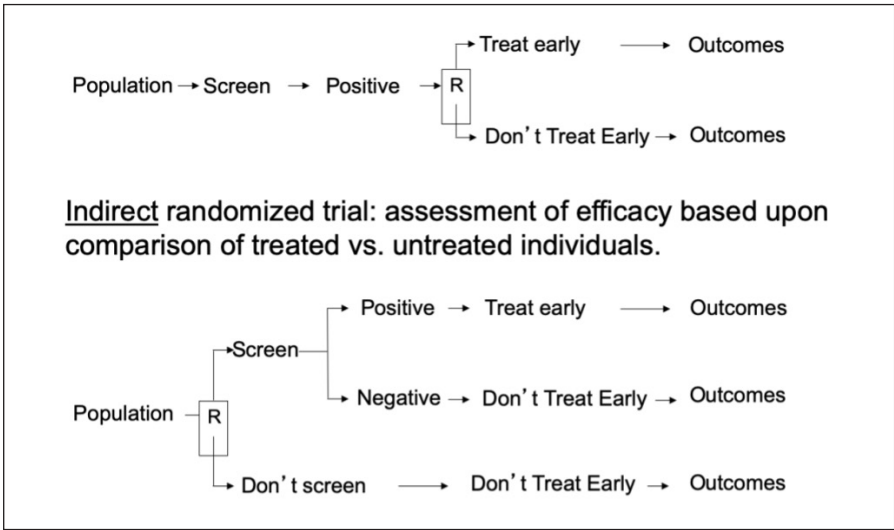
The criteria for evaluating screening programs are:

1. The burden of illness must be high.
2. The tests must be accurate.
3. Early treatment must be more effective than late treatment.
4. Diagnostic tests and early treatment must be safe.
5. The cost of the screening strategy must be commensurate to the potential benefit.



**Figure 1.** Admissible evidence for evaluation of a screening program<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Adapted from Dans AI, Dans LF and Silvestre MA. Painless Evidence – Based Medicine. 2nd edition. 2016.



**Figure 2.** Indirect (A) and direct (B) trials of the effectiveness of screening

**B. Interpreting Evidence on Diagnosis**

*Note: This quick guide on how to read and interpret evidence on diagnostic tests will be helpful for **Questions 3 to 9**.*

There are four conventional ways of determining how accurate a test is. These measures are adequate when comparing results of two tests using a 2 x 2 table.

- **Sensitivity (sn)** refers to the proportion of persons with disease who correctly have a positive test.
- **Specificity (sp)** refers to the proportion of persons with no disease who correctly have a negative test.
- **Positive predictive value (PPV)** is the proportion of persons with a positive test who correctly turn out to have disease
- **Negative predictive value (NPV)** is the proportion of persons with a negative test who correctly turn out to have no disease

**Table 5.** Interpreting likelihood ratios (LRs)

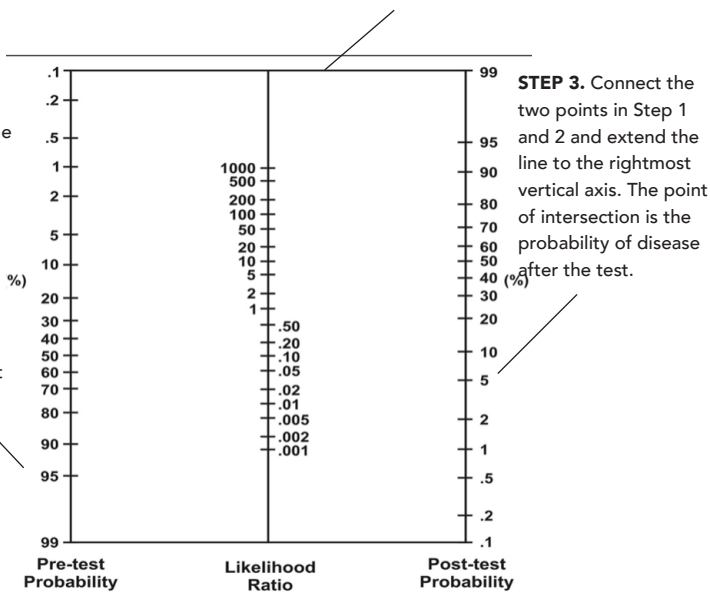
Likelihood ratio	Likelihood of disease	Grade of likelihood
LRs > 1.0	INCREASE	LR<3.0 (close to 1.0) – weakly positive LR=3.0-10.0 – moderately positive LR10.0 is strongly positive
LRs < 1.0	DECREASE	LR >0.3 (close to 1.0) – weakly negative LR=0.3-0.1 – moderately negative LR<0.1 strongly negative



However, if we need to evaluate a test with multi-level results, we need a “2 x n” table and compute for **likelihood ratio (LR)**. LR is a measure of how much the likelihood of the disease changes given a test result.

**STEP 2.** Determine the likelihood ratio of the test result from the studies reviewed. Plot this on the middle vertical axis.

**STEP 1.** Estimate the pre-test probability from the clinical history, physical examination of the patient, survey results or from the hospital's surveillance. Plot this on the left-most vertical axis.



**Figure 3.** Using Bayes nomogram for estimating post-test probability

### C. Interpreting Evidence on Therapy

**Table 6.** Ways of expressing effectiveness

Outcome	Summary of result within each group	Comparison of results between two groups
Dichotomous (e.g. lived or died, BP controlled or not)	Proportion (e.g. deaths per 100 patients)	Relative risk reduction, absolute risk reduction (ARR), relative risk (RR) (see Table 4)
	Rate (e.g. deaths per 100 patients)	Hazard ratio = rate in treatment / rate in control
Continuous (e.g. blood pressure in mmHg, quality of life on a scale of 0 to 1)	Mean (e.g. mean blood pressure)	Mean difference = mean in control – mean in treatment group

Instructions: When researchers express the effect of treatment using the relative risk reduction, absolute risk reduction, or relative risk, they often provide a range of possibilities rather than a single estimate. This range of possibilities is called a '95% Confidence Interval (95% CI)' to mean 'we are 95% sure that the true effect of a drug lies in this range'. Table 4 below shows examples of the usefulness of interpreting 95% Cis.

**Table 7.** Interpreting 95% Confidence Intervals (Cis)

Measure of effectiveness and interpretation of estimates	Interpreting 95% Confidence Intervals (Cis)			
	Superior (treatment surely better than control)	Inferior (treatment surely worse than control)	Inconclusive (more studies needed)	Equivalent (treatments are equal)
<b>Relative risk (RR)§</b> = $R_t / R_c$ <1.0 Treatment beneficial =1.0 Treatment no effect >1.0 Treatment harmful	Both ends of 95% CI <1.0	Both ends of 95% CI >1.0	95% CI wide; straddles 1.0	95% CI narrow; straddles 1.0
	Example: RR = 0.7 [95% CI: 0.6, 0.8]	Example: RR = 2.4 [95% CI: 1.8, 3.2]	Example: RR = 1 [95% CI: 0.2, 5.3]	Example: RR = 1 [95% CI: 0.9, 1.1]
<b>Absolute Risk Reduction (ARR)</b> = $R_c - R_t$ (usually in %) >0% Treatment beneficial =0% Treatment no effect <0% Treatment harmful	Both ends of 95% CI >0%	Both ends of 95% CI <0%	95% CI straddles 0%; either end is far from 0%	95% CI straddles 0%; either end is close to 0%
	Example: ARR = 2% [95% CI: 1%, 3%]	Example: ARR = -3% [95% CI: -7%, -1%]	Example: ARR = 1% [95% CI: -20%, 32%]	Example: ARR = 0.2% [95% CI: -0.1%, 0.5%]

¶ In both inconclusive and equivalent results, the 95% CI interval straddles the point of no effect (ARR = 0% or RR = 1.0). One end reflects the worst possible harm, while the other end reflects the best possible benefit. The only difference is that, in equivalence, either end is close to "no effect" (i.e. any benefit is ignorable, and any harm is ignorable too). Consider the ends of the 95% CI to make sure there is agreement that the benefits and harms are ignorable.

§  $R_c$  is the rate of the outcomes in the Control group;  $R_t$  is the rate of the outcome in the Treatment group

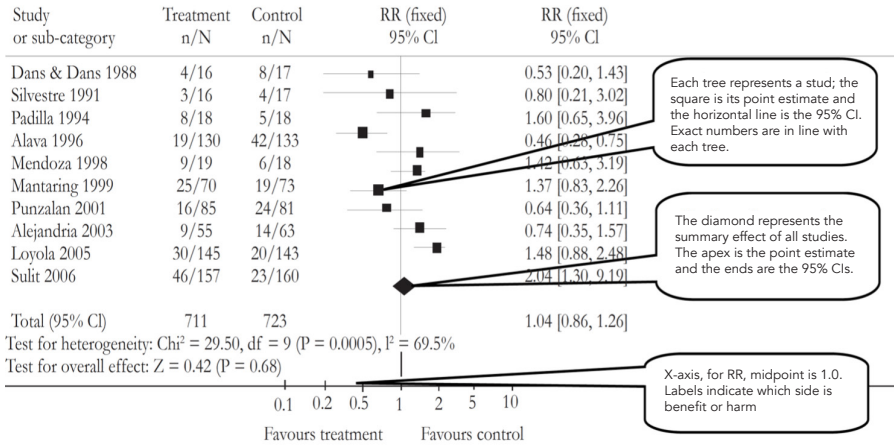
**Note:** The interpretations in this table only hold if the dichotomous events are expressed as adverse rather than desirable events, e.g. death rather than survival, treatment failure rather than cure, or disease rather than disease-free. When dichotomous outcomes are expressed as desirable events, the interpretation of benefit and harm is reversed.

**Instructions:** The balloons below label the most important parts of the forest plot. Go through these labels and familiarize yourself with the anatomy of the graph and understand what the forest plot can signify.

Review : Hypothetical example

Comparison: 01 Gym-based fitness regimen (treatment) vs Home-based fitness regimen (control)

Outcome : 02 Failure to get a modelling contract



**Figure 4.** How to interpret forest plots

## GRADE APPROACH IN ASSESSING THE LEVEL OF QUALITY OF EVIDENCE

(GRADE: Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; modified from WHO Handbook in Guideline Development, 2014)

These quality ratings apply to the body of evidence assessed for the research question, not to individual studies. Evidence based on randomized controlled trials is initially given a high-quality rating, while evidence from observational studies is given a low-quality rating. The level is then adjusted according to the following criteria.

**Box 1.** Standard criteria for grading of evidence<sup>2</sup>

DOMAIN	GRADE	CHARACTERISTIC
<b>Study Design</b>	0	All randomized controlled trials
	-1	All observational studies
<b>Study Design Limitations</b>	0	Most of the pooled effect provided by studies, with low risk of bias ("A")
	-1	Most of the pooled effect provided by studies with moderate ("B") or high ("C") risk of bias. Studies with high risk of bias weighs <40%
	-2	Most of the pooled effect provided by studies with moderate ("B") or high ("C") risk of bias. Studies with high risk of bias weighs ≥40%
	<p>Note:</p> <p>Low risk of bias (no limitations or minor limitations) – "A"</p> <p>Moderate risk of bias (serious limitations or potentially very serious limitations including unclear concealment of allocation or serious limitations, excluding limitations on randomization or concealment of allocation) – "B"</p> <p>High risk of bias (limitations for randomization, concealment of allocation, including small blocked randomization (&lt;10) or other very serious, crucial methodological limitations) – "C"</p>	
<b>INCONSISTENCY</b>	0	No severe heterogeneity ( $I^2 < 60\%$ or $X^2 < 0.05$ )
	-1	Severe, non-explained, heterogeneity ( $I^2 \geq 60\%$ or $X^2 < 0.05$ ) If heterogeneity could be caused by publication bias or imprecision due to small studies, downgrade only for publication bias or imprecision (i.e. the same weakness should not be downgraded twice)

2 Dans AI, Dans LF and Silvestre MA. Painless Evidence – Based Medicine. 2nd edition. 2016.

DOMAIN	GRADE	CHARACTERISTIC
<b>INDIRECT-NESS</b>		0
	-1	Presence of indirect comparison, population, intervention, comparator, or outcome
<b>IMPRECISION</b>		<p>The confidence interval is precise according to the figure below. The total cumulative study population is not very small (i.e. sample size is more than 300 participants) and the total number of events is more than 30.</p>
	-1	One of the above-mentioned conditions is not fulfilled.
	-2	The two above-mentioned are not fulfilled.
		Note: If the total number of events is less than 30 and the total cumulative sample size is appropriately large (e.g. above 3000 patients, consider not downgrading the evidence). If there are no events in both control and control groups, the quality of evidence in the specific outcome should be regarded as very low.
<b>PUBLICA-TION BIAS</b>	0	No evident asymmetry in the funnel plot or less than five studies to be plotted.
	-1	Evident asymmetry in funnel plot with at least five studies

**Table 8.** Quality of evidence in GRADE

Quality Level	Definition
<b>High</b>	We are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect.
<b>Moderate</b>	We are moderately confident in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different.
<b>Low</b>	Our confidence in the effect estimate is limited: the true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of effect.
<b>Very Low</b>	We have very little confidence in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of effect.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Dans AI, Dans LF and Silvestre MA. Trade-off between benefit and harm is crucial in screening recommendations. *J Clin Epidem.* 2010
2. Dans AI, Dans LF and Silvestre MA. *Painless Evidence – Based Medicine.* 2nd edition. 2016.
3. Schunemann H, Brozek J, Oxman A, editors. *GRADE handbook for grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations.* The GRADE Working Group. Available at: <http://ims.cochrane.org/revman/gradepr>. (This document is contained within the “Help” section of the GRADE profiler software version v.3.2.2.)

# Updated Recommendations for Tuberculosis in Adults 2021

## UPDATES ON SCREENING FOR TUBERCULOSIS

## Among adults with no symptoms but with risk factors, how accurate is screening by chest x-ray in identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up?

### RECOMMENDATION

Among asymptomatic adults with risk factors for pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB), the chest x-ray (CXR) is an accurate screening tool with a 93.8 % sensitivity and is recommended to identify individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up. (**Strong recommendation, moderate-quality evidence**)

### REMARKS

Despite the absence of clinical studies directly addressing the question, the consensus panel still recommends using CXR as a screening test among asymptomatic adults due to its high sensitivity. This current recommendation is also consistent with existing guidelines and reports from the WHO regarding TB screening. The 6<sup>th</sup> MOP recommends annual CXR among those consulting in health facilities, including targeted workplaces, communities, and congregate settings. Steps must be taken to make good quality CXR more accessible in health facilities across the country. **Voting: 15/15 Agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

There were no studies that directly assessed the accuracy of CXR compared to other diagnostic methods (e.g. culture, Xpert® MTB/RIF, LAMP, LPA) for screening asymptomatic patients with risk factors.

A TB prevalence survey in Kenya (HIV-prevalence, 14.9%) showed that the presence of any abnormality on CXR had a sensitivity of 94% (95% CI 88–98; 92% in HIV-infected and 100% in HIV-uninfected) and a specificity of 73% (95% CI 68-77; not specified as to HIV status).[1] However, the study did not stratify patients into symptomatic and asymptomatic patients. Table Q1.1 summarizes the diagnostic performance of different screening methods employed in this study, including CXR.



**Table Q1.1.** Diagnostic accuracy of CXR and other TB screening methods<sup>1</sup>

Screening strategy (strategy # as in Table 1)	TB cases with positive screen	Participants without TB with positive screen	Sensitivity(%) (95%CI)*	Specificity(%) (95%CI)	PPV(%) (95%CI)	AUC <sup>†</sup>
Total N	123	20,443				
1. Cough ≥2 weeks <sup>§</sup>	64	2,200	52 (41–63)	89 (88–90)	2.8 (2.0–3.2)	0.71
in HIV-positive	36		69 (56–83)			
in HIV-negative	20		41 (25–57)			
in HIV-unknown	8		36 (17–59)			
2. Any symptom of any duration or severity <sup>§</sup>	111	13,878	90 (84–95)	32 (30–34)	0.8 (0.6–1.0)	0.61
in HIV-positive	50		96 (87–100)			
in HIV-negative	40		82 (68–91)			
in HIV-unknown	21		95 (77–100)			
8. CXR – any abnormality**	113	5,229	94 (88–98)	73 (68–77)	2.1 (1.5–2.7)	0.83
in HIV-positive	47		92 (81–98)			
in HIV-negative	48		100 (93–100)			
in HIV-unknown	18		86 (68–100)			
11. Cough ≥2 weeks or any CXR abnormality <sup>§</sup>	119	8,702	97 (92–99)	57 (55–60)	1.4 (1.1–1.7)	0.79
in HIV-positive	52		100 (93–100)			
in HIV-negative	49		100 (93–100)			
in HIV-unknown	18		82 (60–95)			

1 Source: p.6, Table 4, 1. van't Hoog AH, Meme HK, Laserson KF, Agaya JA, Muchiri BG, Githui WA, et al. Screening strategies for tuberculosis prevalence surveys: the value of chest radiography and symptoms. PLoS One. 2012;7(7):1–9.

Another systematic review investigated the number needed to screen (NNS) to detect a case of active TB among different risk groups.[2] Of the many combinations of components of a screening algorithm (Table Q1.2), the presence of CXR in the algorithm consistently resulted in a lower NNS. NNS was lower when CXR was used as the primary screening tool (NNS = 27) or as a component of the screen (NNS = 37). In contrast, higher NNS values were found in strategies that used symptom screening alone (NNS = 142) or did not use CXR imaging (NNS = 73). Furthermore, this review [2] also showed that using CXR versus not using CXR yielded lower NNS among HIV/AIDS (8 vs. 54), household contacts (17 vs. 54), and homeless subjects (67-70 vs. 455) (Table Q1.3).

**Table Q1.2.** Crude median and weighted mean NNS for different screening algorithms\*

Screening algorithm	Overall	Low & moderate incidence	Moderate & high incidence
CXR in primary screen	70 (22-282) 148 (2-11,019)	112 (39-573) 127 (3-11,019)	27 (9-106) 204 (2-3,189)
No CXR in primary screen	143 (34-1,112) 212 (3-30,865)	302 (54-61,729) 343 (3-30,865)	73 (24-285) 188 (3-6,355)
CXR in primary or secondary	94 (27-415) 149 (2-11,019)	145 (45-1,202) 203 (2-2,189)	37 (12-144) 180 (2-30,865)
Symptom screen only as primary screen	156 (42-773) 319 (3-30,865)	713 (57-30,030) 713 (15-30,865)	142 (40-601) 308 (3-6,355)

\*Adapted from Shapiro et al. (2013t).

CXR = chest x-ray

Note: Numbers given in table are crude median NNS (IQR) (top row) and weighted mean NNS and (range of NNS) (bottom row) from the studies included in each category. ND=not defined

**Table Q1.3.** NNS Using CXR versus No CXR among Risk Groups\*

Risk factors	Incidence of TB	Purpose of screen	NNS (95% CI)	
			With CXR	Without CXR
HIV/AIDS	medium and high incidence		8	54
Household contacts	medium and high incidence	primary or secondary screen	17 (2-155)	54 (5-568)
Drug users			54 (5-108)	
Homeless		primary screen among other screening tools	67 (33-1,778) 70 (33-1,778)	455 (22-590)

\*Adapted from Shapiro et al. (2013) data

The NNS presented may provide guidance in setting priorities in the local context, especially in settings where resources are limited, and TB incidence is high. Prioritizing the screening of risk groups with low NNSs may be useful for patients in the HIV clinic, elderly, household contacts of patients with TB, and drug users (Table Q1.4).

**Table Q1.4.** NNS of risk groups\*

Risk group	NNS range
HIV-infected (including VCT attendees)	10-37
Elderly/nursing homes, etc.	7-45
Household contacts	17-25
Drug users	20
Persons with diabetes	35
Miners	36
Pregnant women and GYN clinic attendees	36-39
Community-wide screening (high-incidence)	100

\*Adapted from Shapiro et al. (2013) data

The 2016 NTPS showed that the proportion of TB cases among individuals with diabetes mellitus was higher (8%) compared to non-cases (4%) ( $P<0.001$ ). [3] There were also more cases of TB identified among those with a history of smoking (67%) compared to non-cases (39%) ( $P<0.001$ ) (Table Q1.5). However, they did not perform subgroup analysis for these risk groups to determine the accuracy of using CXR in asymptomatic individuals. The survey concluded that risk groups should be targeted, and further studies on cost-effectiveness of CXR screening among these high-risk groups is recommended.

**Table Q1.5.** Risk factors for TB cases compared to non-cases, 2016 NTPS, Philippines

Characteristics	Survey TB cases n = 466		Non-cases n = 46,223		Total participants N = 46,689	
	No.	% <sup>a</sup>	No.	% <sup>a</sup>	No.	% <sup>a</sup>
<b>Diabetes mellitus</b>						
Yes	38	8.2	1,828	4.0	1,866	4.0
No	428	91.8	44,395	96.0	44,823	96.0
<b>Smoking</b>						
Yes	313	67.2	18,222	39.4	18,535	39.7
No	153	32.8	27,975	60.5	28,128	60.2
Don't know	0	0.0	26	0.1	26	0.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>46,223</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>46,689</b>	<b>100.0</b>

<sup>a</sup>Column percentage

Chest radiography is a good screening tool for PTB because of its high sensitivity (87 to 98%). [4] Due to its low specificity (46% to 89%), however, CXR screening should be followed by a rapid, highly sensitive and specific test to confirm TB diagnosis.

Based on the WHO TB operational guide, systematic screening for TB needs to properly target high-risk groups and consider epidemiological, social and health-systems contexts.[5] The profile of the risk group can influence the choice of algorithm since accuracy of certain tools is affected by underlying biological factors associated with certain risk factors (e.g. CXR, Xpert® MTB/RIF, and sputum-smear microscopy have lower sensitivity among people living with HIV).[4]

The WHO End TB Strategy includes systematic screening for active TB in high-risk groups highlighting the need for early TB diagnosis. WHO strongly recommends systematic screening for active TB among household contacts and other contacts of people with TB (NNS 17, 89 studies), people living with HIV (NNS 10, 74 studies), and people exposed to silica (NNS 36, 8 studies). Systematic screening for active TB should be considered in people in prisons and other penitentiary institutions, in people with an untreated fibrotic CXR lesion, in geographically defined subpopulations with extremely high levels of undetected TB, in a highly endemic country (e.g., 100 per 100,000 population or higher), and in subpopulations with very poor access to health care. [6]

#### REFERENCES:

1. Van't Hoog AH, Meme HK, Laserson KF, Agaya JA, Muchiri BG, Githui WA, et al. Screening strategies for tuberculosis prevalence surveys: the value of chest radiography and symptoms. *PLoS One*. 2012;7(7):1–9.
2. Shapiro AE, Chakravorty R, Akande T, Lonnroth K, Golub JE. A systematic review of the number needed to screen to detect a case of active tuberculosis in different risk groups [Internet]. 2013. Available from: [https://www.who.int/tb/Review3NNS\\_case\\_active\\_TB\\_riskgroups.pdf](https://www.who.int/tb/Review3NNS_case_active_TB_riskgroups.pdf)
3. Department of Health. National Tuberculosis Prevalence Survey 2016 Philippines [Internet]. Manila; 2018. Available from: [http://www.ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/Philippines\\_2016\\_National\\_TB\\_Prevalence\\_Survey\\_March2018.pdf](http://www.ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/Philippines_2016_National_TB_Prevalence_Survey_March2018.pdf)
4. World Health Organization. Chest radiography in tuberculosis detection: Summary of WHO recommendations and guidance on programmatic approaches [Internet]. 2016. Available from: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/252424/9789241511506-eng.pdf?sequence=1>
5. World Health Organization. Systematic screening for active tuberculosis: an operational guide [Internet]. 2015. Available from: [https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/181164/9789241549172\\_eng.pdf?sequence=1](https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/181164/9789241549172_eng.pdf?sequence=1)
6. World Health Organization. Systematic screening for active tuberculosis: principles and recommendations [Internet]. 2013. Available from: [https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/84971/9789241548601\\_eng.pdf?sequence=1](https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/84971/9789241548601_eng.pdf?sequence=1)

## Among adults with no symptoms and no risk factors, how accurate is screening by chest x-ray in identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up?

### RECOMMENDATION

There is no evidence that demonstrates the accuracy of the CXR (98.2% Sn, 71.4% Sp, +LR 3.44, -LR 0.03) as a screening tool among asymptomatic adults without TB risk factors. However, because of the high prevalence of TB locally and considering that based on the NTPS ~10% of bacteriologically confirmed TB (n=466) had no risk factors and no symptoms (n=121), CXR is recommended as a screening tool for identifying individuals warranting further bacteriologic work-up. **(Strong recommendation, moderate-quality evidence)**

### REMARKS

The panel made this recommendation to improve case detection and provide guidance for TB screening in health facilities and in the workplace since TB incidence in the country is high. [1,2] Currently, WHO has no strong recommendation regarding the use of CXR for asymptomatic individuals without risk factors in the general population, but advocates screening people living in highly endemic areas (i.e. > 1% TB prevalence). Early detection of TB to reduce the severity of illness and to minimize spread of infection is a pillar of the “End TB” strategy of the WHO. The 6<sup>th</sup> MOP recommends CXR as the primary screening tool for active case finding in congregate settings, targeted communities and workplaces.

Concerns about access, cost, film quality for analog type x-ray, unnecessary exposure to radiation (although negligible), turn-around times and standardized reading need to be addressed to implement this. **Voting: 14/14 agree (1 person left at the time of the voting)**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Review of published literature from 2015 to 2019 using the search terms “tuberculosis, pulmonary”[Mesh], screening, adult, chest radiography, chest x-ray, symptom, and asymptomatic” yielded 17 articles. Without the 5-year restriction, an additional 37 articles published before the year 2015 were retrieved. Pooled estimates in studies cited by WHO [3] and another systematic review [4] showed that CXR had a higher sensitivity for detecting PTB in the general population compared to symptom screening (Table Q2.1).

**Table Q2.1.** Pooled sensitivity and specificity of chest radiograph as a screening tool for pulmonary TB in the general population

	Population HIV prevalence/region (No. of participants)	Reference test	Quality of evidence	Sensitivity % (95% CI)	Specificity % (95% CI)
CXR, any abnormality (3 studies)	Combined 72,065	Sputum culture or sputum-smear microscopy, or both	Moderate	97.8 (95.1 – 100.0)	75.4 (72.0 – 78.8)
CXR, TB-related abnormality (5 studies)	Combined 163,646	Sputum culture or sputum-smear microscopy, or both	Low	86.8 (79.2 – 94.5)	89.4 (86.7 – 92.0)

However, these studies were not designed to evaluate the diagnostic accuracy of CXR as a screening tool specifically among asymptomatic individuals not belonging to high-risk groups. Only indirect evidence regarding the possible use of CXR in this population may be derived from some studies. For example, in one prevalence survey conducted in Cape Town, South Africa, 9 of 780 asymptomatic individuals were bacteriologically positive for TB, with 6 of 9 patients showing TB-related abnormalities on CXR [5]. Another prevalence survey in Western Kenya reported 48 (1.2%) TB cases among 3,852 asymptomatic participants, with no TB cases seen among the 15,893 asymptomatic participants with normal CXR results. [6] In a cross-sectional study in Vietnam, case yield was higher for screening by CXR (90.5%) compared to symptom screening by interview (37.9%).[7] Lastly, a retrospective study in Vaud Canton, Switzerland, compared the bacteriological and clinical presentation of the actively screened TB cases by CXR with other patients detected by passive screening. [8] More asymptomatic patients were found among actively screened patients (49.3%; 95% CI 37.4-61.2) compared to passively screened patients (17.6%; 95% CI 10.3-24.9). Among patients with culture confirmed PTB, 42.2% (95% CI 27.2-57.2) of actively screened patients had no symptoms compared to 13% (95% CI 5.31-20.7) of passively screened patients.[8]

Data from the 2016 NTPS showed that among the survey cases with CXR findings suggestive of TB (Table Q2.2), majority (67.5%, 276/409) were negative by symptom screening. Only 133 (28.5%) of the survey cases were positive for both symptoms and CXR.[1]

Of the 437 available CXRs, 409 (93.6%) were interpreted as suggestive of TB. Chest x-ray screening alone identified 98.2% (430/438) cases compared to 32.2% (150/466) identified by symptom screening alone; screening for TB cases using symptoms alone would have missed one- to two-thirds of bacteriologically confirmed PTB cases. [1]

**Table Q2.2.** Distribution of negative symptoms and CXR central reading among microbiologically confirmed survey cases, NTPS 2016, Philippines.

Screening symptoms	CXR (central reading)	Smear-positive survey cases (N = 173)		Bacteriologically confirmed survey cases (N = 466)	
		Number	%	Number	%
Positive <sup>a</sup>	Positive	79	45.7	133	28.5
Positive <sup>a</sup>	Negative	2	1.2	6	1.3
Negative but with other symptoms <sup>b</sup>	Positive	56	32.4	168	36.0
Negative but with other symptoms <sup>b</sup>	Negative	2	1.2	17	3.6
Negative	Positive	21	12.1	108	23.2
Negative	Negative	1	0.6	5	1.1

<sup>a</sup> Positive for screening symptoms of cough for at least two weeks at the time of the interview and/or blood in sputum (hemoptysis) in the past month

<sup>b</sup> Negative but with other symptoms i.e. fever, weight loss, night sweats

#### REFERENCES:

1. Department of Health. National Tuberculosis Prevalence Survey 2016 Philippines [Internet]. Manila; 2018. Available from: [http://www.ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/Philippines\\_2016\\_National\\_TB\\_Prevalence\\_Survey\\_March2018.pdf](http://www.ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/Philippines_2016_National_TB_Prevalence_Survey_March2018.pdf)
2. World Health Organization. Global tuberculosis report 2019 [Internet]. 2019. Available from: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/329368/9789241565714-eng.pdf?ua=1>
3. World Health Organization. Systematic screening for active tuberculosis: an operational guide [Internet]. 2015. Available from: [https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/181164/9789241549172\\_eng.pdf?sequence=1](https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/181164/9789241549172_eng.pdf?sequence=1)
4. van't Hoog A, Langendam M, Mitchell E, Cobelens F, Sinclair D, Leeflang MMG, et al. A systematic review of the sensitivity and specificity of symptom- and chest-radiography screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV-negative persons and persons with unknown HIV status. [Internet]. 2013. Available from: <https://www.who.int/tb/Review2Accuracyofscreeningtests.pdf>
5. Boon S Den, White NW, Lill SWP Van, Borgdorff MW, Verver S, Lombard CJ, et al. An evaluation of symptom and chest radiographic screening in tuberculosis prevalence surveys. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* 2006;10(8):876–82.
6. Van't Hoog AH, Meme HK, Laserson KF, Agaya JA, Muchiri BG, Githui WA, et al. Screening strategies for tuberculosis prevalence surveys: the value of chest radiography and symptoms. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(7):1–9.
7. Hoa NB, Cobelens FGJ, Sy DN, Nhung N V, Borgdorff MW, Tiemersma EW. Yield of interview screening and chest X-ray abnormalities in a tuberculosis prevalence survey. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* 2012;16(September 2011):762–7.
8. Monney M, Zellweger J-P. Active and passive screening for tuberculosis in Vaud Canton, Switzerland. *Swiss Med Wkly.* 2005;135:469–74.

# UPDATES ON DIAGNOSIS OF TUBERCULOSIS



## Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum Xpert MTB/Rif compared to sputum DSSM in establishing diagnosis of PTB?

### RECOMMENDATION

Xpert® MTB/RIF is a more accurate test (Sn 0.74-1.00; Sp 0.82-0.99; LR+ 21.8, LR- 0.04) compared to direct sputum smear microscopy (DSSM) (Sn 0.26-0.86; Sp 0.84-0.98; LR+ 10.8, LR- 0.49) and is recommended as the initial diagnostic test of choice for PTB. (**Strong recommendation, high-quality evidence**)

### REMARKS

The consensus panel recommends the use of Xpert® MTB/RIF as the initial diagnostic test for the diagnosis of PTB. Unlike DSSM, Xpert® MTB/Rif is a more sensitive test and has the added benefit of determining rifampicin resistance (RR). Xpert® MTB/RIF testing is a useful tool for early diagnosis of TB and multi-drug resistant TB (MDR-TB). **Voting: 15/15 agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Xpert® MTB/RIF is an automated, cartridge-based nucleic acid amplification test for TB. It detects *M. tuberculosis* as well as the mutation that confers RR. The assay provides results directly from specimens in less than 2 hours.

Search terms included (“GeneXpert”) OR (“Nucleic Acid Amplification Techniques”[Mesh]) AND (“Tuberculosis”[Mesh]) OR “tuberculosis”) Based on 4 high-quality studies [1-4] comparing the sensitivities and specificities of Xpert® MTB/RIF and DSSM, with TB culture as a reference standard, the following parameters were derived (Table Q3.1):

**Table Q3.1.** Comparison of Diagnostic Accuracy Estimates Between Xpert® MTB/RIF and DSSM

Diagnostic Performance Measures	Xpert® MTB/RIF	DSSM
Sensitivity		
Range	0.74-1.00	0.26-0.86
Pooled/Summary (CI 95%)	0.96 (0.69-1.00)	0.54 (0.29-0.77)
Specificity		
Range	0.82-0.99	0.84-0.98
Pooled/Summary (CI 95%)	0.96 (0.84-0.99)	0.95 (0.89-0.98)
Likelihood Ratios		
LR+ (CI 95%)	21.8 (5.2-91.6)	10.8 (7.6-15.4)
LR- (CI 95%)	0.04 (0.00-0.42)	0.49 (0.29-0.83)

Xpert® MTB/RIF had a better sensitivity, with a pooled estimate of 96%, compared to DSSM at 54%. This means that Xpert® MTB/RIF identifies more true positive cases and less false positive cases of PTB compared to DSSM. Both Xpert® MTB/RIF and DSSM had comparable specificities and had similar yields for true negative cases.

The likelihood of PTB increases 21.8 times with a positive Xpert® MTB/RIF result compared to DSSM, with a likelihood of 10.8 times with a positive result. In contrast, a negative Xpert® MTB/RIF decreases the likelihood of PTB by 0.04 times, as compared to a negative sputum smear, which decreases the likelihood by 0.49.

Favorable qualities of the Xpert® platform include automaticity of the process, consistent quality, and the diagnostic utility to simultaneously detect RR. DSSM can still be used for TB diagnosis in resource-limited settings with no access to Xpert® MTB/RIF testing. Recognized limitations of DSSM include requirements for higher specimen volume (5-10mL) compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF (1mL) and laboratory expertise to minimize technique-related concerns including smear preparation and interpretation. The NTP MOP 6<sup>th</sup> ed. States that the use of Xpert MTB/RIF assay is the primary diagnostic test for TB in the Philippines replacing DSSM, and that smear-positive specimens by DSSM will require further Xpert® MTB/Rif testing for rapid determination of RR.

The WHO included Xpert® MTB/RIF in its policy framework for implementing TB diagnostics in 2015, citing its advantages over sputum microscopy [6]. Access to Xpert® MTB/RIF and cost are factors to be considered in the utilization of this test. In the past few years, the Philippine DOH has embarked on the rollout of rapid TB testing utilizing the Xpert® MTB/RIF to detect TB and drug resistant TB. From just 84 Xpert® machines in 2014, there are now 488 Xpert® machines distributed in various government TB treatment centers. The rollout is further augmented by optimized specimen transport process to address access to free Xpert® MTB/RIF testing.

To address the concerns regarding Xpert® MTB/RIF testing access in private healthcare institutions, a national platform to access concessional pricing through consortium has been established to offer reduced and uniform pricing to patients.

## REFERENCES:

1. Lee H, Kee S, Shin J, Kwon Y, Chun S, Shin H, et al. Xpert MTB/RIF assay as a substitute for smear microscopy in an intermediate burden setting. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2019;199(6):784–94.
2. Orina GM, Adoka S, Amolo AS, Orindi OT. Comparative study of smear microscopy, Gene Xpert and culture and sensitivity assays in detection of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* on sputum samples among tuberculosis suspected cases in Nyamira County Referral Hospital. *Mycobact Dis*. 2017;7(3).
3. Pinyopornpanish K, Chaiwarith R, Pantip C, Keawwichit R, Wongworapat K, Khamnoi P, et al. Comparison of Xpert MTB / RIF assay and the conventional sputum microscopy in detecting *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Northern Thailand. *Tuberc Res Treat*. 2015;1–6.
4. Taddese BD, Desalegn DM, Misganaw AS, Kitila KT, Hailu K, Bika AT. Diagnostic performance of Xpert MTB / RIF assay versus Ziehl-Neelsen method for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. *Open Microbiol J*. 2018;12:390–6.
5. National Tuberculosis Control Program (NTP, 2020). Manual of Procedures 6th Edition. Available from: [http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP\\_MOP\\_6th\\_Edition.pdf](http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP_MOP_6th_Edition.pdf)
6. World Health Organization. Implementing tuberculosis diagnostics: policy framework [Internet]. 2015. Available from: [https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/162712/9789241508612\\_eng.pdf?sequence=1](https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/162712/9789241508612_eng.pdf?sequence=1)

**Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum TB LAMP compared to Xpert MTB/Rif in establishing the initial diagnosis of PTB? When is sputum TB LAMP preferred over Xpert MTBRif?**

### RECOMMENDATION

TB LAMP is as accurate as GeneXpert® in the diagnosis of PTB ( $S_n = 0.78$  (95% CI 0.81-0.83);  $S_p = 0.98$  (95% CI 0.96-0.93);  $LR_+ = 58.2$ ,  $LR_- = 0.24$ ). Due to its ability to detect RR, GeneXpert® is still the recommended diagnostic test of choice. In areas where GeneXpert® is unavailable and the risk of resistance is low, TB LAMP may be used. **(Weak recommendation, Very low-quality evidence)**

### REMARKS

The inability of TB-LAMP to detect RR, as well as its limited availability in the country were identified by the panel as key issues. TB LAMP has recently been made available in the Philippines for TB testing in a few government and private laboratories. The NTP MOP 6<sup>th</sup> ed. Policy statement on TB LAMP is for this test to be used as an alternative diagnostic test if Xpert® MTB/RIF is inaccessible [1]. Unlike Xpert® MTB/RIF, TB LAMP cannot detect RR. As such, for patients with positive TB-LAMP results, follow-up testing using rapid molecular tests that detect RR should still be done. This limitation may contribute to delays in treatment initiation for individuals who tested positive and are suspected to have resistance.

**Voting: 15/15 agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

PubMed was used for the search with the search terms " TB LAMP» or «tuberculosis LAMP», «Xpert» or «Genexpert» or «Cepheid», «Pulmonary TB" or "PTB" or "pulmonary tuberculosis."

Loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) is a manual molecular assay that amplifies DNA independent of room temperature. A commercial assay that employs the LAMP technique to detect tuberculosis, TB-LAMP has logistical advantages compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF. It does not require air conditioning, has less need for infrastructure, and less maintenance costs. The results of TB-LAMP can be read by the naked eye or under ultraviolet light after 15 to 60 minutes. TB-LAMP can process 14 samples in 1-1.5 hours, up to 70 samples per day, compared to 16 tests per working day for Xpert® MTB/RIF. These properties make TB-LAMP a viable option for barangay health centers to replace DSSM. However, unlike Xpert® MTB/RIF, TB-LAMP cannot detect RR.

A 2019 meta-analysis and systematic review which included 13 studies (n=5,099) explored the diagnostic accuracy of TB-LAMP in the diagnosis of PTB. [2] Six studies performed Xpert® MTB/RIF and TB-LAMP on the same participants (n = 2,837) but used different reference standards (Table Q4.1). Of 2,837 participants eligible for inclusion in the analysis, 1,075 (38%) qualified for Standard 1 status across four studies; 1,809 (64%) qualified for Standard 2 across 6 studies, and 2,772 (98%) qualified for Standard 3 across eight studies.

**Table Q4.1.** Reference standards used by Shete (2019) [2]

Standard	With TB	No TB
1	at least 1 positive culture-confirmed to be MTB by speciation testing	No positive and at least 2 negative cultures performed on 2 different sputum samples
2		No positive and at least 2 negative cultures performed on at least 1 sputum sample
3		No positive and at least 1 negative culture

Table Q4.2 shows the pooled sensitivities and specificities of Xpert® MTB/RIF and TB-LAMP across the three reference standards in this review. The pooled sensitivity of TB-LAMP was lower than that of Xpert® MTB/RIF. The specificities of all three tests were similar. In head-to-head comparisons, TB-LAMP appeared to be less sensitive than the Xpert® MTB/RIF, but the difference in sensitivity was not statistically significant. The evidence profile for this PICO question is reported in Appendix Q4 (Table Q4.3, Table Q4.4, and Table Q4.5). These results were similar to the findings of a recent meta-analysis conducted in China.[3]

**Table Q4.2.** Accuracy of TB-LAMP and the Xpert® MTB/RIF assay\*

Reference standard <sup>a</sup>	Pooled sensitivity <sup>b</sup>	Pooled specificity <sup>b</sup>
<b>TB-LAMP</b>		
Standard 1	78.0 (66.6 – 86.4)	98.9 (97.4 – 99.6)
Standard 2	74.1 (64.1 – 82.2)	98.8 (96.8 – 99.6)
Standard 3	75.8 (63.2 – 85.0)	98.2 (96.0 – 99.2)
<b>Xpert® MTB/RIF</b>		
Standard 1	81.1 (70.6 – 88.5)	98.2 (95.9 – 99.2)
Standard 2	80.4 (73.4 – 85.9)	97.4 (94.9 – 98.7)
Standard 3	84.0 (75.6 – 90.0)	97.2 (94.4 – 98.6)

\* Source: Shete PB, Farr K, Strnad L, Gray CM, Cattamanchi A. Diagnostic accuracy of TB-LAMP for pulmonary tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Infect Dis. 2019;19(268):1–11.

<sup>a</sup> Data were restricted to study participants for whom there were valid results for both TB-LAMP and the Xpert® MTB/RIF assay and cases in which testing was performed on non-frozen specimens

<sup>b</sup> Values are percentages (95% confidence intervals).

Several limitations were identified in this review. First, there was a lack of a consistent reference standard which could have resulted in misclassification of patients depending on what standard was used. Second, conflicts of interest could not be ruled out as most of the studies were conducted by national government organizations sponsored by the manufacturers of the test. Third, these studies were conducted in areas where individuals underwent extensive training. Lastly, the results may have been confounded by operational issues or by the inclusion of patients with HIV.

Even in the absence of these methodological issues, TB-LAMP still exhibits the major disadvantage of not being able to detect RR. Thus, its use is limited for screening and it cannot replace Xpert® MTB/RIF especially in an area with high TB endemicity and rising MDR-TB cases.

A 2016 policy guidance from WHO described an unpublished cost-effectiveness study comparing Xpert® MTB/RIF and TB-LAMP conducted in Malawi and Vietnam. [4] Findings from this study showed that TB-LAMP was potentially more cost-effective than smear microscopy in areas where setting up a laboratory containing Xpert® MTB/RIF poses logistic challenges.

The weighted average per-test cost of TB-LAMP and Xpert® MTB/RIF ranged from US\$ 13.78 to 16.22 and US\$ 19.17 to 28.34 respectively, when they were used as routine diagnostic tests at all peripheral-level laboratories in both countries. [3] The first-year expenditure required for implementation at peripheral laboratories with a medium workload (10–15 sputum smear microscopy tests per day) in Vietnam was US\$ 26,917 for TB-LAMP and US\$ 43,325 for the Xpert® MTB/RIF assay.

In the cost-effectiveness analyses, TB-LAMP improved case-detection rates and was cost-effective when compared with WHO's willingness-to-pay threshold levels. As a test performed at peripheral laboratories, TB-LAMP is generally a cheaper and more affordable alternative molecular test to the Xpert® MTB/RIF assay. The findings of the cost-effectiveness analysis also demonstrated that TB-LAMP is potentially a cost-effective alternative to DSSM in settings where the Xpert® MTB/RIF assay cannot be implemented due to its infrastructure requirements (e.g. continuous power supply). However, given the inability of TB-LAMP to detect RR-TB and its suboptimal sensitivity for detecting TB among persons living with HIV, policymakers must cautiously evaluate the operational feasibility and cost considerations prior to introducing this technology in their countries.

A local cost-effectiveness study is recommended.

## REFERENCES:

1. National Tuberculosis Control Program (NTP, 2020). Manual of Procedures 6th Edition. Available from: [http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP\\_MOP\\_6th\\_Edition.pdf](http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP_MOP_6th_Edition.pdf)
2. Shete PB, Farr K, Strnad L, Gray CM, Cattamanchi A. Diagnostic accuracy of TB-LAMP for pulmonary tuberculosis: a systematic review & meta-analysis. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2019;19(268):1–11.
3. Deng S, Sun Y, Xia H, Liu Z, Gao L, Yang J, et al. Accuracy of commercial molecular diagnostics for the detection of pulmonary tuberculosis in China: a systematic review. *Sci Rep* [Internet]. 2019;9(4553):1–11. Available from: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-41074-8>
4. World Health Organization. The use of loop-mediated isothermal amplification (TB-LAMP) for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis: policy guidance [Internet]. 2016. Available from: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/249154/9789241511186-eng.pdf?sequence=1>

## APPENDIX Q4

### GRADE Evidence Profiles

**Table Q4.3.** Accuracy of TB-LAMP compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF

MTB/RIF in establishing initial diagnosis of PTB among adults with presumptive PTB (Reference Standard 1)

**Question:** Should TB LAMP vs. Xpert MTB be used to diagnose Pulmonary TB (standard 1) In adults?

TB LAMP	Xpert MTB		
Sensitivity	0.78 (95% CI: 0.71 to 0.83)	Sensitivity	0.81 (95% CI: 0.71 to 0.89)
Specificity	0.98 (95% CI: 0.96 to 0.99)	Specificity	0.98 (95% CI: 0.96 to 0.99)

Prevalences	1%	5%	15%
-------------	----	----	-----

Outcome	№ of studies (№ of patients)	Study design	Factors that may decrease certainty of evidence					Effect per 1,000 patients tested						Test accuracy CoE
								pre-test probability of 1%		pre-test probability of 5%		pre-test probability of 15%		
								TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	
<b>True positives</b> (patients with Pulmonary TB (standard 1))	4 studies 1075 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	very serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	8 (7 to 8)	8 (7 to 9)	39 (36 to 42)	41 (35 to 44)	117 (107 to 124)	122 (106 to 133)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW
								<b>0 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>2 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>5 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>				
								2 (2 to 3)	2 (1 to 3)	11 (8 to 14)	9 (6 to 15)	33 (26 to 43)	28 (17 to 44)	
<b>False negatives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as not having Pulmonary TB (standard 1))	4 studies 1075 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	very serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	<b>0 fewer FN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>2 more FN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>5 more FN in TB LAMP</b>				⊕○○○ VERY LOW
								19 (8 to 43)	18 (8 to 41)	18 (8 to 41)	17 (8 to 39)	16 (7 to 37)	15 (7 to 35)	
								<b>1 more FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>1 more FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>1 more FP in TB LAMP</b>				

Explanations:

- a. Failure to perform mycobacterial culture on at least two sputum samples, failure to use liquid culture or because liquid culture contamination rates were outside the acceptable range of 5-12%
- b. Significant heterogeneity I2: 61 – 78%; P <0.03



**Table Q4.4.** Accuracy of TB-LAMP compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF in establishing initial diagnosis of PTB among adults with presumptive PTB (Reference Standard 2)

**Question:** Should TB LAMP vs. Xpert MTB be used to diagnose Pulmonary TB (standard 2) in adults?

TB LAMP		Xpert MTB					
Sensitivity	0.76 (95% CI: 0.70 to 0.81)	Sensitivity	0.80 (95% CI: 0.73 to 0.86)	Prevalences	1%	5%	15%
Specificity	0.98 (95% CI: 0.96 to 0.99)	Specificity	0.97 (95% CI: 0.95 to 0.99)				

Outcome	№ of studies (№ of patients)	Study design	Factors that may decrease certainty of evidence					Effect per 1,000 patients tested						Test accuracy CoE
			Risk of bias	Indirectness	Inconsistency	Imprecision	Publication bias	pre-test probability of 1%		pre-test probability of 5%		pre-test probability of 15%		
								TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	
<b>True positives</b> (patients with Pulmonary TB (standard 2))	6 studies 1809 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	very serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	8 (7 to 8)	8 (7 to 9)	38 (35 to 41)	40 (37 to 43)	114 (105 to 122)	121 (110 to 129)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW
<b>0 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>								<b>2 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>7 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>					
<b>2 (2 to 3)</b>								<b>2 (1 to 3)</b>	<b>12 (9 to 15)</b>	<b>10 (7 to 13)</b>	<b>36 (28 to 45)</b>	<b>29 (21 to 40)</b>		
<b>0 fewer FN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>2 more FN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>7 more FN in TB LAMP</b>												
<b>20 (10 to 40)</b>	<b>26 (13 to 50)</b>	<b>19 (9 to 38)</b>	<b>25 (12 to 48)</b>	<b>17 (8 to 34)</b>	<b>22 (11 to 43)</b>									
<b>6 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>6 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>5 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>												
<b>False negatives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as not having Pulmonary TB (standard 2))	6 studies 1809 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	very serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	970 (950 to 980)	964 (940 to 977)	931 (912 to 941)	925 (902 to 938)	833 (816 to 842)	828 (807 to 839)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW
<b>6 more TN in TB LAMP</b>								<b>6 more TN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>5 more TN in TB LAMP</b>					
<b>20 (10 to 40)</b>								<b>26 (13 to 50)</b>	<b>19 (9 to 38)</b>	<b>25 (12 to 48)</b>	<b>17 (8 to 34)</b>	<b>22 (11 to 43)</b>		
<b>6 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>6 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>5 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>												
<b>20 (10 to 40)</b>	<b>26 (13 to 50)</b>	<b>19 (9 to 38)</b>	<b>25 (12 to 48)</b>	<b>17 (8 to 34)</b>	<b>22 (11 to 43)</b>									
<b>6 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>6 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>5 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>												

Explanations:

- a. Failure to perform mycobacterial culture on at least two sputum samples, failure to use liquid culture or because liquid culture contamination rates were outside the acceptable range of 5-12%
- b. Significant heterogeneity  $I^2$ : 61 – 78%;  $P < 0.03$

**Table Q4.5.** Accuracy of TB-LAMP compared to Xpert® MTB/RIF in establishing initial diagnosis of PTB among adults with presumptive PTB (Reference Standard 3)

**Question:** Should TB LAMP vs. Xpert MTB be used to diagnose Pulmonary TB (standard 3) in adults?

TB LAMP		Xpert MTB					
Sensitivity	0.80 (95% CI: 0.70 to 0.88)	Sensitivity	0.84 (95% CI: 0.76 to 0.90)	Prevalences	1%	5%	15%
Specificity	0.98 (95% CI: 0.96 to 0.99)	Specificity	0.97 (95% CI: 0.94 to 0.99)				

Outcome	№ of studies (№ of patients)	Study design	Factors that may decrease certainty of evidence					Effect per 1,000 patients tested						Test accuracy CoE
								pre-test probability of 1%		pre-test probability of 5%		pre-test probability of 15%		
			Risk of bias	Indirectness	Inconsistency	Imprecision	Publication bias	TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	TB LAMP	Xpert MTB	
<b>True positives</b> (patients with Pulmonary TB (standard 3))	8 studies 2772 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	very serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	8 (7 to 9)	8 (8 to 9)	40 (35 to 44)	42 (38 to 45)	120 (105 to 131)	126 (113 to 135)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW
<b>0 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>								<b>2 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>6 fewer TP in TB LAMP</b>					
2 (1 to 3)								2 (1 to 2)	10 (6 to 15)	8 (5 to 12)	30 (19 to 45)	24 (15 to 37)		
<b>False negatives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as not having Pulmonary TB (standard 3))								<b>0 fewer FN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>2 more FN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>6 more FN in TB LAMP</b>				
<b>True negatives</b> (patients without Pulmonary TB (standard 3))	8 studies 2772 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	very serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	967 (951 to 977)	962 (935 to 976)	928 (913 to 938)	923 (897 to 937)	830 (817 to 839)	826 (802 to 838)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW
<b>5 more TN in TB LAMP</b>								<b>5 more TN in TB LAMP</b>	<b>4 more TN in TB LAMP</b>					
23 (13 to 39)								28 (14 to 55)	22 (12 to 37)	27 (13 to 53)	20 (11 to 33)	24 (12 to 48)		
<b>False positives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as having Pulmonary TB (standard 3))								<b>5 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>5 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>	<b>4 fewer FP in TB LAMP</b>				

Explanations:

- Failure to perform mycobacterial culture on at least two sputum samples, failure to use liquid culture or because liquid culture contamination rates were outside the acceptable range of 5-12%
- Significant heterogeneity I<sup>2</sup>: 61 – 78%; P < 0.03

## Among adults with presumptive PTB, should sputum TB culture with drug susceptibility testing (DST) be done with Xpert MTB/Rif?

### RECOMMENDATION

- a. Sputum culture with DST is recommended to detect resistance to other anti-TB drugs, when Xpert® MTB/RIF shows RR. **(Strong recommendation, moderate-quality evidence)**
- b. There is no evidence for or against concurrent testing with Xpert® MTB/RIF and sputum culture with DST in patients with presumptive PTB.

### REMARKS

The second recommendation regarding concurrent testing was made as Xpert® MTB/RIF and TB culture are usually ordered at the same time in healthcare settings where both tests may be available. The TB MOP 6<sup>th</sup> ed. States that patients with Xpert® MTB/RIF results showing RR and who are considered high risk for DRTB, should submit two sputum samples for the following: 1) rapid molecular testing using line probe assay for determination of first-line and second-line drug resistance and 2) TB culture with phenotypic DST for first-line and second-line anti-TB drugs. [1] **Voting: 14/14 agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

There were no studies that directly compared the use of Xpert® MTB/RIF alone with Xpert® MTB/RIF and sputum culture with DST at the operational level (i.e. in service provision to patients). All studies encountered to date determined the accuracy of Xpert® MTB/RIF in detecting TB using sputum culture as the standard reference. The evidence profile for this PICO question is reported in Appendix Q5 (Table Q5.2). Other studies investigated the ability of Xpert® MTB/RIF to detect RR. [2-4,6,7] This is particularly important especially in areas like the Philippines where the incidence of TB is  $\geq 20/100\ 000$  and DRTB is  $\geq 2\%$ . [5]

**Table Q5.1.** Summary of studies on Xpert® MTB/Rif to detect rifampicin resistance.

STUDY	STUDY DESIGN	POPULATION	REFERENCE STANDARD	SENSITIVITY % (95%CI)	SPECIFICITY % (95% CI)
Horne, 2018 (USA)	Meta-analysis with 95 studies combined, 48 of which addressed Xpert® MTB/Rif RR detection	8020 participants, respiratory specimens	Culture-based Drug Susceptibility Testing/ MTBDRplus	96 (95.0-96.9)	98 (97.6-98.3)
Lin Fan, 2018 (China)	Prospective Cohort	256 smear-negative suspected TB cases (ages 11-89)	DST	100 (95.8-100)	100 (29.2-100)
Feliciano, 2019 (Brazil)	Retrospective	1625 sputum samples (out of 2241 various respiratory specimen collected)	Phenotypic DST and/or WGS	94.68 (90.4-97.4)	97.8 (97.0-98.6)
Pandey, 2017 (Nepal)	Cross-sectional study	85 culture-positive PTB patients, 37 newly diagnosed and 48 previously treated (ages 13-82)	Drug Susceptibility testing	98.57 (92.3-99.9)	100 (78.2-100)

In the same survey, RR was detected in 29 of the 397 Xpert® MTB-positive specimens. Of these, 3 were susceptible by DST and 10 were concordant with Xpert® MTB/RIF. Rifampicin resistance rate by DST was 5.7% (13/397), of which 9 were both rifampicin (RIF) + isoniazid (INH) resistant. 17 of the 81 previously treated for TB were positive for RR by Xpert®. Hence, previous TB treatment was significantly associated with RR by Xpert®/MTB/RIF (OR 8.2; 95% CI 3.8-18).

WHO recommended that DST should still be performed to detect resistance to anti-TB agents other than RIF and INH and to monitor progress of treatment.[8] Similar recommendations were echoed by the NTPS report. [5]

## REFERENCES:

1. National Tuberculosis Control Program (NTP, 2020). Manual of Procedures 6th Edition. Available from: [http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP\\_MOP\\_6th\\_Edition.pdf](http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP_MOP_6th_Edition.pdf)
2. Feliciano CS, José L, Menon B, Maria L, Anselmo P, Dippenaar A, et al. Xpert MTB / RIF performance to diagnose tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance in a reference centre in southern Brazil. *ERJ Open Res.* 2019;5(00043–2019).
3. Fan L, Li D, Zhang S, Yao L, Hao X, Gu J, et al. Parallel tests using culture, Xpert MTB/RIF, and SAT-TB in sputum plus bronchial alveolar lavage fluid significantly increase diagnostic performance of smear-negative pulmonary tuberculosis. *Front Microbiol.* 2018;9(June):1–7.
4. Horne, David J, Mikashmi K, Zifodya JS, Schiller I, Dendukuri N, Tollefson D, Schumacker SG, Ochodo EA, Pai M, Steingart KR. Xpert MTB/Rif and Xpert MTB/Rif Ultra for tandardi tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2019 Jun 7;6:CD009593. Doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD009593.pub4.
5. Department of Health. National Tuberculosis Prevalence Survey 2016 Philippines [Internet]. Manila; 2018. Available from: [http://www.ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/Philippines\\_2016\\_National\\_TB\\_Prevalence\\_Survey\\_March2018.pdf](http://www.ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/Philippines_2016_National_TB_Prevalence_Survey_March2018.pdf)
6. Nahid P, Mase SR, Migliori GB, Sotgiu G, Bothamley GH, Brozek JL, et al. Treatment of drug-resistant tuberculosis: an official ATS/CDC/ERS/IDSA clinical practice guideline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2019;200(10):e93–142.
7. Pandey\_P, Pant\_ND, Rijal\_KR, Shrestha\_B, Kattel\_S, Banjara\_MR, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of GeneXpert MTB/RIF assay in comparison to conventional drug susceptibility testing method for the diagnosis of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. *PLoS One* 2017;12(1):e0169798.
8. World Health Organization. Policy guidance on Drug-Susceptibility Testing (DST) of second-line anti-tuberculosis drugs. WHO/HTM/TB/2008.392. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2008

## APPENDIX Q5

**Table Q5.2.** Grade Pro Summary of Findings for Xpert® MTB/RIF and DST.

▼ Should GeneXpert MTB/Rif be used to diagnose MTB drug resistance in presumptive pulmonary tuberculosis?
 
 Bottom panel
 ★ Explanations

i Source of data:
  from single study
  pooled across studies
  range from studies

Sensitivity	0.96 (95% CI: 0.95 to 0.97)	Effect per	1,000
Specificity	0.98 (95% CI: 0.98 to 0.98)	Prevalences <span style="color: #0070C0;">①</span>	2%   21%   22%

Outcome	No of studies (No of patients)	Study design <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	Factors that may decrease certainty of evidence					Effect per 1,000 patients tested			Test accuracy CoE <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>
			Risk of bias <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	Indirectness <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	Inconsistency <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	Imprecision <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	Other considerations	pre-test probability of 2%	pre-test probability of 21%	pre-test probability of 22%	
<b>True positives</b> (patients with MTB drug resistance)	51 studies 2118 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	serious <sup>a</sup>	serious	not serious	not serious	strong association	19 (19 to 19)	202 (199 to 204)	211 (209 to 213)	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE
<b>False negatives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as not having MTB drug resistance)								1 (1 to 1)	8 (6 to 11)	9 (7 to 11)	
<b>True negatives</b> (patients without MTB drug resistance)	51 studies 7631 patients	cross-sectional (cohort type accuracy study)	serious <sup>a</sup>	serious <sup>b</sup>				960 (960 to 960)	774 (774 to 774)	764 (764 to 764)	-
<b>False positives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as having MTB drug resistance)								20 (20 to 20)	16 (16 to 16)	16 (16 to 16)	

<sup>a</sup> The majority of the studies were observational.

<sup>b</sup> There was comparison between DST and Xpert® but DST is the standard reference and hence there was no study that directly addressed the query.

<sup>c</sup> The prevalence rates of 2%, and 21% were based on the local prevalence of newly diagnosed and previously diagnosed cases of RR.

<sup>d</sup> The 22% was the prevalence derived from the pooled data of the 51 studies.

## Among adults clinically diagnosed with extrapulmonary TB (EPTB) based on imaging studies, should further bacteriologic workup be done versus histopathology alone to establish diagnosis of EPTB?

### RECOMMENDATION

Among adults clinically diagnosed with extrapulmonary TB (EPTB) based on radiologic/imaging findings, bacteriologic workup (i.e. Xpert® MTB/RIF and TB culture) in addition to histopathology are recommended for the diagnosis. (**Strong recommendation, low-quality evidence**)

### REMARKS

Despite the low certainty of evidence, the guideline panel decided to strongly recommend performing bacteriologic workup (at least using Xpert® MTB/RIF) to reduce the variability in practice observed among clinicians. In the 2016 version of this guideline, Xpert® MTB/RIF was already recommended as the preferred initial diagnostic test for bacteriologic confirmation of EPTB. The NTP MOP 6<sup>th</sup> ed. Also states as policy that for patients suspected to have EPTB, body fluid or biopsy samples that are appropriate for Xpert® MTB/RIF testing shall be obtained for bacteriologic confirmation. Healthcare workers should be aware of the requirements for collection, storage and processing of extrapulmonary specimens for bacteriologic confirmation. [1] **Voting: 15/15 agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Despite a systematic search of major databases, no studies were found directly evaluating the effect of additional bacteriological evaluation on TB detection for adult patients diagnosed with EPTB on the basis of strong clinical evidence and radiologic findings.

However, the search yielded a single-center prospective study from Pakistan that evaluated TB diagnosis based on microbiological and histopathological findings among patients suspected clinically to have tuberculous lymphadenitis (TBLA). [2] Results of this study showed that among 297 included patients, 89.6% had histopathology suggestive of TB and there was microbiologic evidence of TB in 32.6% by Xpert® MTB/RIF, 26.6% by TB culture, and 12.5% by AFB smear positivity. The histopathology findings among those with positive microbiologic evidence of TB ranged from acute suppurative or necrotizing inflammation to chronic granulomatous inflammation, caseation necrosis, or reactive lymphoid hyperplasia.

**Table Q6.1.** Test characteristics using histopathology as reference standard

Test	Sensitivity %	Specificity %	LR+	LR-	AUC,% (95% CI)*
AFB smear	12.7	93.4	1.92	0.93	51.5 (43.2-59.8)
AFB culture	30.7	90.2	3.13	0.77	60.7 (53.1-68.3)
GeneXpert®	33.2	85.0	2.21	0.79	59.5 (51.7-67.4)

\*AUC-area under the curve, measures overall diagnostic accuracy

The accuracy of Xpert® MTB/RIF was also determined compared to culture positivity for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (MTB). The sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative likelihood ratio of Xpert® MTB/RIF were as follows: 65.7%, 80.4%, 3.35, and 0.43, respectively. The overall diagnostic accuracy using area under the curve (AUC) was 51.5% (43.2-59.8).

A recently published systematic review and meta-analysis determined the accuracy of Xpert® MTB/RIF compared with culture in people with presumptive EPTB. [2] Across the different types of specimens, pooled Xpert® MTB/RIF sensitivity varied from 31% in pleural tissue to 97% in bone or joint fluid, and more than 80% in urine, bone, or joint fluid and tissue samples. Pooled Xpert® MTB/RIF specificity had less variation: 82% for bone or joint tissue to ≥ 98% in cerebrospinal fluid, pleural fluid, urine and peritoneal fluid.

Xpert® MTB/RIF pooled sensitivity and specificity (95% credible interval) compared to culture in cerebrospinal fluid were 71.1% (60.9% to 80.4%) and 98.0% (97.0% to 98.8%), respectively (29 studies, 3774 specimens; moderate level of evidence). The positive and negative likelihood ratios were 35.55 and 0.29, respectively. (Appendix Q6, Table Q6.2a)

Xpert® MTB/RIF pooled sensitivity and specificity (95% credible interval) compared to culture in pleural fluid were 50.9% (39.7% to 62.8%) and 99.2% (98.2% to 99.7%), respectively (27 studies, 4006 specimens; low level of evidence). The positive and negative likelihood ratios were 63.62 and 0.49, respectively. (Appendix Q6, Table Q6.2b)

Xpert® MTB/RIF pooled sensitivity and specificity (95% credible interval) compared to culture in urine were 82.7% (69.6% to 91.1%) and 98.7% (94.8% to 99.7%), respectively (13 studies, 1199 specimens; moderate level of evidence). The positive and negative likelihood ratios were 63.63 and 0.18, respectively. (Appendix Q6, Table Q6.2c)

### Recommendations from Other Clinical Practice Guidelines

- As per the WHO, the basis of EPTB diagnosis should be one of the following: one culture-positive specimen, or positive histology, or strong clinical evidence consistent with active EPTB.
- EPTB presentation often varies with an extremely wide spectrum of signs and symptoms dependent on the organs affected, aggressiveness of disease and host immune response. [3] Also, EPTB is often pauci-bacillary, and the sites of infection are difficult to access for specimen collection for diagnostic work-up (i.e., microscopy, histology, culture or molecular tests). [3] Currently, there is no available and reliable single rule-out test (i.e., test with minimal or absent false-negative results) in the diagnosis of EPTB. Thus, the diagnosis of EPTB is often made in the context of integrating several non-specific findings from different forms of investigations. [3]



## REFERENCES:

1. National Tuberculosis Control Program (NTP, 2020). Manual of Procedures 6th Edition. Available from: [http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP\\_MOP\\_6th\\_Edition.pdf](http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP_MOP_6th_Edition.pdf)
2. Sarfaraz, S., Iftikhar, S., Memon, Y., Zahir, N., Hereker, F. F., & Salahuddin, N. (2018). Histopathological and microbiological findings and diagnostic performance of GeneXpert in clinically suspected Tuberculous lymphadenitis. *International Journal of Infectious Diseases*. Doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2018.08.020
3. Kohli, M., Schiller, I., Dendukuri, N., Ryan, H., Dheda, K., Denkinger, C. M., Steingart, K. R. (2017). Xpert® MTB/RIF assay for extrapulmonary tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. Doi:10.1002/14651858.cd012768

**Table Q6.2.** (a-c) Summary of Findings on the Diagnostic Performance of Xpert MTB/RIF  
**Table Q6.2a.** Summary of Findings on the Diagnostic Performance of Xpert MTB/RIF in CSF

**SUMMARY OF FINDINGS**

**Summary of findings 1. Xpert® MTB/RIF in cerebrospinal fluid**

**Participants:** patients presumed to have TB meningitis

**Prior testing:** patients who received Xpert testing may first have undergone a health examination (history and physical examination) and possibly a chest radiograph

**Role:** replacement test for usual practice

**Settings:** primarily tertiary care centres (the index test was often run in reference laboratories)

**Index (new) test:** Xpert

**Studies:** cross-sectional studies

**Limitations:** participants were evaluated exclusively as inpatients at a tertiary care centre, or, if the clinical setting was not reported, Xpert was performed at a reference laboratory rather than at primary care facilities and local hospitals

**Pooled sensitivity (95% CrI):** 71.1% (60.9 to 80.4); **pooled specificity (95% CrI):** 98.0% (97.0 to 98.8)

Test result	1000 people tested for TB using Xpert® MTB/RIF (95% CrI)			Number of participants (studies)	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
	Prevalence of 1%	Prevalence of 5%	Prevalence of 10%		
<b>True-positives</b> (patients with TB meningitis)	7 (6 to 8)	36 (30 to 40)	71 (61 to 80)	433 (29)	⊕⊕⊕○ Moderate <sup>a,b</sup>
<b>False-negatives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as not having TB meningitis)	3 (2 to 4)	14 (10 to 20)	29 (20 to 39)		
<b>True-negatives</b> (patients without TB meningitis)	970 (960 to 978)	931 (922 to 939)	882 (873 to 889)	3341 (29)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ High
<b>False-positives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as having TB meningitis)	20 (12 to 30)	19 (11 to 28)	18 (11 to 27)		

Abbreviations: CrI: credible interval; TB: tuberculosis.

The median prevalence in the included studies was 10%. We also included other plausible prevalence estimates for the target condition.

Credible limits were estimated based on those around the point estimates for pooled sensitivity and specificity. The results presented in this table should not be interpreted in isolation from results of the individual included studies contributing to each summary test accuracy measure. These are reported in the main body of the text of the review.

<sup>a</sup>As assessed by QUADAS-2, for the reference standard domain only four studies (14%) had unclear risk of bias because specimens underwent decontamination. We did not downgrade.

<sup>b</sup>The wide CrI around true-positives and false-negatives may lead to different decisions depending on which credible limits are assumed. We downgraded one level.

**GRADE certainty of the evidence**

**High:** we are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect.

**Moderate:** we are moderately confident in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different.

**Low:** our confidence in the effect estimate is limited: the true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect.

**Very low:** we have very little confidence in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of effect.

The results presented in this table should not be interpreted in isolation from results of the individual included studies contributing to each summary test accuracy measure.

**Table Q6.2b.** Summary of Findings on the Diagnostic Performance of Xpert MTB/RIF in Pleural Fluid

**Summary of findings 2. Xpert® MTB/RIF in pleural fluid**

**Participants:** patients presumed to have pleural TB

**Prior testing:** patients who received Xpert testing may first have undergone a health examination (history and physical examination) and possibly a chest radiograph

**Role:** replacement test for standard practice, which may include more invasive tests, such as pleural biopsy

**Settings:** primarily tertiary care centres (the index test was often run in reference laboratories)

**Index (new) test:** Xpert

**Reference standard:** solid or liquid culture

**Studies:** cross-sectional studies

**Limitations:** in most studies, participants were evaluated at a tertiary care centre, or if the clinical setting was not reported, Xpert was performed at a reference laboratory

**Pooled sensitivity (95% CrI):** 50.9% (39.7 to 62.8); **pooled specificity (95% CrI):** 99.2% (98.2 to 99.7)

Test result	1000 people tested for TB using Xpert® MTB/RIF (95% CrI)			Number of participants (studies)	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
	Prevalence of 10%	Prevalence of 15%	Prevalence of 25%		
<b>True-positives</b> (patients with pleural TB)	25 (20 to 31)	76 (60 to 94)	127 (99 to 157)	606 (27)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ Low <sup>a,b</sup>
<b>False-negatives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as not having pleural TB)	25 (19 to 30)	74 (56 to 90)	123 (93 to 151)		
<b>True-negatives</b> (patients without pleural TB)	942 (933 to 947)	843 (835 to 847)	744 (736 to 748)	3399 (27)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ High
<b>False-positives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as having pleural TB)	8 (3 to 17)	7 (3 to 15)	6 (2 to 14)		

Abbreviations: CrI: credible interval; TB: tuberculosis.

The median prevalence in the included studies was 15%. We also included other plausible prevalence estimates for the target condition.

<sup>a</sup>As assessed by QUADAS-2, for the reference standard domain, ten studies (37%) had unclear risk of bias because specimens underwent decontamination. We did not downgrade.

<sup>b</sup>For individual studies, sensitivity estimates ranged from 10% to 100%. We could not explain heterogeneity by study quality or other factors. We downgraded two levels for inconsistency.

**GRADE certainty of the evidence**

**High:** we are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect.

**Moderate:** we are moderately confident in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different.

**Low:** our confidence in the effect estimate is limited: the true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect.

**Very low:** we have very little confidence in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of effect.

The results presented in this table should not be interpreted in isolation from results of the individual included studies contributing to each summary test accuracy measure.

**Table Q6.2c.** Summary of Findings on the Diagnostic Performance of Xpert MTB/RIF in Urine

**Summary of findings 3. Xpert® MTB/RIF in urine**

**Participants:** patients presumed to have genitourinary TB

**Prior testing:** patients who received Xpert testing may first have undergone a health examination (history and physical examination) and possibly a chest radiograph

**Role:** replacement test for standard practice, which may include more invasive tests, such as biopsy of affected organs

**Settings:** primarily tertiary care centres (the index test was often run in reference laboratories)

**Index (new) test:** Xpert

**Reference standard:** solid or liquid culture

**Studies:** cross-sectional studies

**Limitations:** in most studies, participants were evaluated at a tertiary care centre, or if the clinical setting was not reported, Xpert was performed at a reference laboratory

**Sensitivity:** 82.7% (69.6 to 91.1); **specificity:** 98.7% (94.8 to 99.7)

Test result	1000 people tested for TB using Xpert® MTB/RIF (95% CrI)			Number of participants (studies)	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
	Prevalence of 2%	Prevalence of 7%	Prevalence of 15%		
<b>True-positives</b> (patients with genitourinary TB)	17 (14 to 18)	58 (49 to 64)	124 (104 to 137)	73 (13)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ Moderate <sup>a,b</sup>
<b>False-negatives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as not having genitourinary TB)	3 (2 to 6)	12 (6 to 21)	26 (13 to 46)		
<b>True-negatives</b> (patients without genitourinary TB)	967 (929 to 977)	918 (882 to 927)	839 (806 to 847)	1126 (13)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ Moderate <sup>c</sup>
<b>False-positives</b> (patients incorrectly classified as having genitourinary TB)	13 (3 to 51)	12 (3 to 48)	11 (3 to 44)		

Abbreviations: CrI: credible interval; TB: tuberculosis.

The median prevalence in the included studies was 7%. We included what we considered to be plausible prevalence estimates for the target condition.

<sup>a</sup>As assessed by QUADAS-2, for the reference standard domain only four studies (31%) had unclear risk of bias because specimens underwent decontamination.

<sup>b</sup>For individual studies, sensitivity estimates ranged from 0% to 100%. We thought that the small number of culture-positives in studies could explain some, but probably not all, of the variation in sensitivity results. We downgraded one level.

<sup>c</sup>The wide CrI around true-negatives and false-positives may lead to different decisions depending on which credible limits are assumed. We downgraded one level.

**GRADE certainty of the evidence**

**High:** we are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect.

**Moderate:** we are moderately confident in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different.

**Low:** our confidence in the effect estimate is limited: the true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect.

**Very low:** we have very little confidence in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of effect.

The results presented in this table should not be interpreted in isolation from results of the individual included studies contributing to each summary test accuracy measure.

## Among adults whose bacteriologic workup for active TB disease is negative, how effective is empiric treatment based on a physician's clinical judgement in achieving treatment success and reducing relapse and mortality?

### RECOMMENDATION

There is no evidence for or against recommending empiric anti-TB treatment based on a physician's clinical judgment among patients with negative bacteriologic tests, but with clinical signs and symptoms of TB. However, empiric treatment may be considered for HIV-positive patients. **(Weak recommendation, very low-quality evidence)**

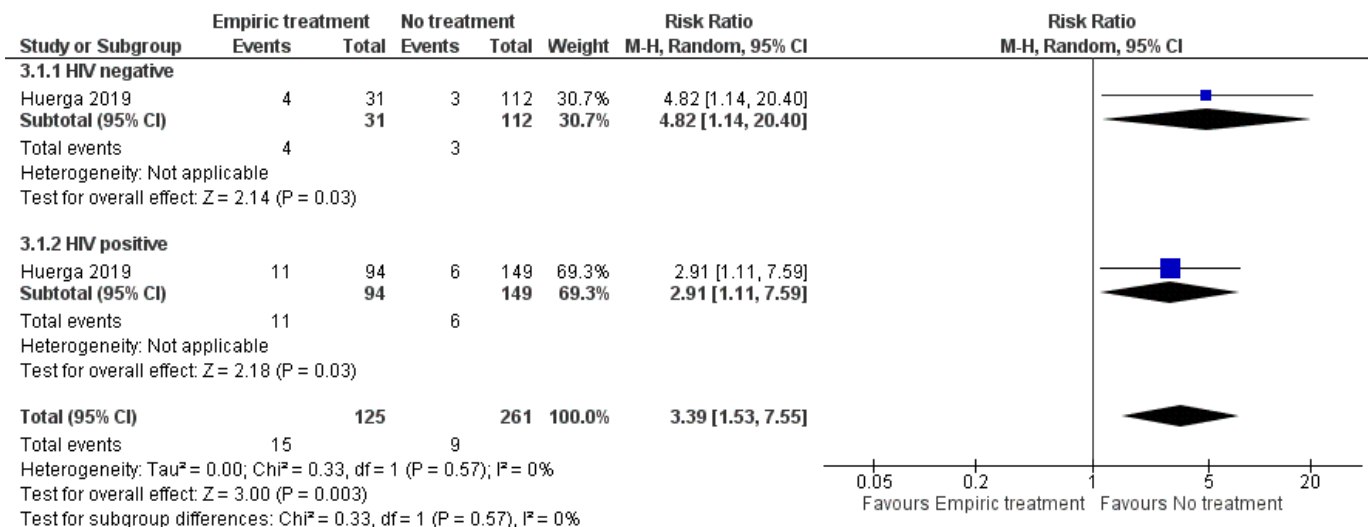
### REMARKS

Physicians treat patients with anti-TB medications based solely on clinical diagnosis with no bacteriologic evidence of TB. However, there is limited information regarding the outcome of patients who are empirically treated for TB. Due to the paucity of studies addressing this question, as well as the low quality of the evidence available, the guideline panel is unable to make any recommendations for this specific clinical scenario. The panel recognizes that there is a knowledge gap that should be addressed by future research conducted on this specific population. Further studies should include a description of patient characteristics (e.g., symptomatic, non-responsive to antibiotics) to facilitate valid comparisons with participants in other studies.

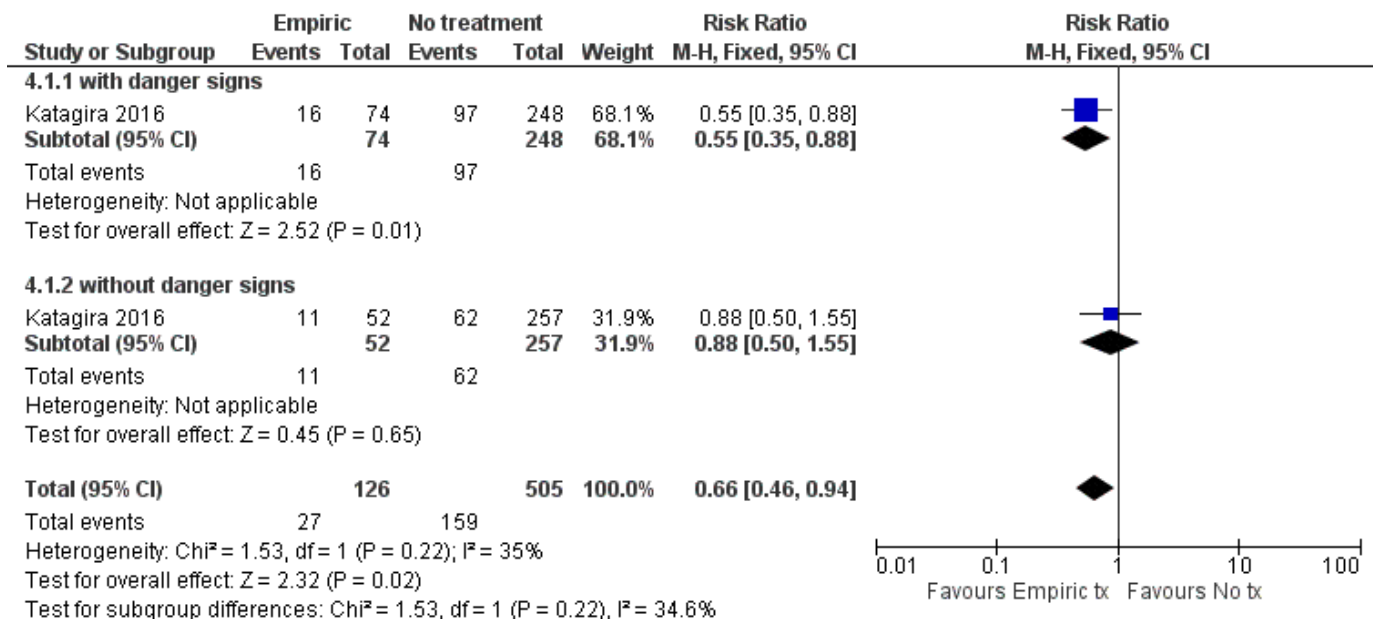
In the NTP MOP 6<sup>th</sup> ed., TB suspects with negative bacteriologic tests are evaluated by the health facility physician who shall decide on the diagnosis based on best clinical judgment, and if needed, initiate treatment with anti-TB medications. The patient can be also referred to the TB Medical Advisory Committee (TB MAC). [1] The panel, however, recommends empiric TB treatment among HIV-positive patients whose bacteriologic workup for TB is negative. This was based on one observational study among severely ill HIV patients with smear negative PTB. The study showed that patients who were empirically treated with anti-TB medications based on clinical decision had better 8 week mortality outcomes after starting treatment, compared to no treatment. **Voting: 15/15 agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Based on one cohort study with a low risk of bias, smear negative PTB suspect patients who were not given treatment had a better mortality outcome at 6 months after the 1st consultation, compared to those who were given empiric TB treatment (Figure Q7.1). This was observed for both HIV-positive and HIV-negative subgroups. [1]



**Figure Q7.1.** Empiric treatment vs. no treatment in smear-negative patients



**Figure Q7.2.** Empiric treatment vs. No Treatment Among HIV patients

Based on a single observational study with a low risk of bias, empiric treatment based on clinical decision of smear-negative, severely-ill HIV patients had better mortality outcome at 8 weeks versus those were not given treatment (Figure Q7.2).[3] Severely ill was described as a subgroup of HIV patients with 3 danger signs like fever (axillary temperature >39°C), tachycardia (pulse>120 beats per minute), or tachypnea (respiratory rate >30 breaths per minute). For HIV patients without warning signs, there was no difference in outcomes between empiric treatment or no treatment (Table Q7.2, Appendix Q7).

#### REFERENCES:

1. National Tuberculosis Control Program (NTP, 2020). Manual of Procedures 6th Edition. Available from: [http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP\\_MOP\\_6th\\_Edition.pdf](http://ntp.doh.gov.ph/downloads/publications/guidelines/NTP_MOP_6th_Edition.pdf)
2. Huerga H, Ferlazzo G, Wanjala S, Bastard M, Bevilacqua P, Ardizzoni E, et al. Mortality in the first six months among HIV-positive and HIV-negative patients empirically treated for tuberculosis. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2019;19(132):1–11.
3. Katagira W, Walter ND, Boon S Den, Kalema N, Ayakaka I, Vittinghoff E, et al. Empiric TB treatment of severely ill patients with HIV and presumed pulmonary TB improves survival. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* 2016;72(3):297–303.



## APPENDIX Q7

**Table Q7.1.** Summary of Evidence on Treatment versus no Treatment for PTB

**Author(s):** M. Abat

**Question:** No treatment compared to treatment of bacteriologically confirmed PTB for PTB in bacteriologically negative patients

**Setting:** Western Kenya

**Bibliography:** Huerga H, Ferlazzo G, Wanjala S, Bastard M, Bevilacqua P, Ardzizoni E, et al. Mortality in the first six months among HIV-positive and HIV-negative patients empirically treated for tuberculosis. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2019;19(132):1–11.

№ of studies	Certainty assessment						№ of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
	Study design	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	No treatment	treatment of bacteriologically confirmed PTB	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)		
<b>Mortality at 6 months after 1<sup>st</sup> consultation</b>												
1	observational studies	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	serious <sup>b</sup>	none	9/261 (3.4%)	16/184 (8.7%)	RR 0.45 (0.17 to 1.17)	48 fewer per 1,000 (from 72 fewer to 15 more)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	
<b>Mortality at 6 months after 1<sup>st</sup> consultation – HIV negative</b>												
1	observational studies	not serious	not serious	not serious	very serious <sup>b,c</sup>	none	3/112 (2.7%)	1/49 (2.0%)	RR 1.31 (0.14 to 12.31)	6 more per 1,000 (from 18 fewer to 231 more)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	
<b>Mortality at 6 months after 1<sup>st</sup> consultation – HIV positive</b>												
1	observational studies	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>d</sup>	not serious	none	6/149 (4.0%)	15/135 (11.1%)	RR 0.36 (0.14 to 0.91)	71 fewer per 1,000 (from 96 fewer to 10 fewer)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	

**CI:** Confidence interval; **RR:** Risk ratio

Explanations

- a. mix of HIV and non-HIV patients
- b. CI straddles unity
- c. wide CI
- d. HIV patients

**Table Q7.2.** Summary of Evidence on Empiric Treatment versus No Treatment for HIV patients

**Author(s):** M. Abat

**Question:** Empiric treatment compared to no treatment in severely ill HIV patients for PTB in bacteriologically negative patients

**Setting:** Kampala, Uganda

**Bibliography:** Katagira W, Walter ND, Boon S Den, Kalema N, Ayakaka I, Vittinghoff E, et al. Empiric TB treatment of severely ill patients with HIV and presumed pulmonary TB improves survival. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* 2016;72(3):297–303.

№ of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment					№ of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Empiric treatment	no treatment in severely ill HIV patients	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)		
<b>Mortality at 8 weeks after starting treatment</b>												
1	observational studies	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	none	27/126 (21.4%)	159/505 (31.5%)	<b>RR 0.66</b> (0.46 to 0.94)	<b>107 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 170 fewer to 19 fewer)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	
<b>Mortality at 8 weeks after starting treatment – with danger signs</b>												
1	observational studies	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	none	16/74 (21.6%)	97/248 (39.1%)	<b>RR 0.55</b> (0.35 to 0.88)	<b>176 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 254 fewer to 47 fewer)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	
<b>Mortality at 8 weeks after starting treatment – without danger signs</b>												
1	observational studies	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	serious <sup>b</sup>	none	11/52 (21.2%)	62/257 (24.1%)	<b>RR 0.88</b> (0.50 to 1.55)	<b>29 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 121 fewer to 133 more)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	

**CI:** Confidence interval; **RR:** Risk ratio

Explanations

- a. HIV patients
- b. straddles unity

## Among adults with presumptive pulmonary TB (PTB), how accurate is Sputum Xpert® MTB/Rif compared to sputum Xpert Ultra in establishing diagnosis of pulmonary TB?

### RECOMMENDATION

Compared with Xpert MTB/RIF, Xpert Ultra had higher sensitivity and lower specificity for PTB. Recognizing the minimal trade off with Xpert Ultra, it is non-inferior to, and may be used in lieu of Xpert MTB/Rif as the initial test in adults with presumptive PTB. **(Strong Recommendation, high quality evidence)**

### REMARKS

Xpert MTB/Rif Ultra is currently provided in selected private hospitals and laboratories, and soon in government facilities. DOH has recently released guidance for the interpretation for Xpert MTB/Rif Ultra.

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Xpert Ultra sensitivity was slightly higher at 88%, (CI 85% to 91%) compared to Xpert MTB/RIF at 85% (CI 82% to 88%); however, Xpert Ultra specificity was slightly lower at 96% (CI 94% to 97%) versus Xpert MTB/RIF at 98% (CI 97% to 98%) [1].

**Table Q8.1.** Pooled sensitivity and specificity of Xpert MTB/Rif and Xpert Ultra as diagnostic tool for PTB

Test	Number of participants (studies)	Quality of evidence	Sensitivity	Specificity
Xpert MTB/Rif	10, 409 (70 studies)	High	85% (82 to 88)	
	26,828 (70 studies)	High		98% (97 to 98)
Xpert Ultra	462 (1 study)	Moderate	88% (85 to 91)	
	977 (1 study)	Moderate		96% (94 to 97)

Studies included in the analysis for Xpert MTB/Rif had median tuberculosis prevalence of 26% and are applicable to settings with higher tuberculosis prevalence such as the Philippines.

Xpert Ultra was developed to improve Xpert MTB/Rif sensitivity especially among smear-negative and HIV-associated TB. One study reported that the limit of detection using Xpert

MTB/Rif of 112.6 CFU/ml increased to 15.6 CFU/ml using Xpert Ultra [2]. It is worth noting that Xpert Ultra added a new result category, “trace call”, corresponding to the lowest MTB burden detection [3].

A WHO Technical Experts Group agreed that Xpert Ultra was non-inferior to Xpert MTB/Rif assay for the detection of rifampicin resistance. It also recognized that it has higher sensitivity than Xpert MTB/Rif particularly in smear-negative culture-positive specimens and in specimens from HIV-infected patients. However, this increase in sensitivity results in a slightly lower specificity in a higher TB burden setting as Xpert Ultra also detects non-replicating or non-viable bacilli present particularly in patients with recent history of TB.

In the 2020 WHO Consolidated guidelines for diagnostics, repeat testing with Xpert Ultra for patients with “trace call” result was not conditionally recommended since evidence was insufficient at that time.

Special mention was given regarding the use of Xpert Ultra in adults with signs and symptoms of PTB, with a prior history of TB and an end of treatment within the last 5 years – the lower threshold for bacillary detection by Xpert Ultra might be associated with a high false-positive rate. As such, this was only given a conditional recommendation due to the low certainty for test accuracy in these clinical scenarios [4].

### Algorithm for the Interpretation of Xpert MTB/Rif Ultra Results

Adapted from *GLI Planning for country transition to Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra Cartridges* (2017) downloadable at [http://www.stoptb.org/wg/gli/assets/documents/GLI\\_ultra.pdf](http://www.stoptb.org/wg/gli/assets/documents/GLI_ultra.pdf)

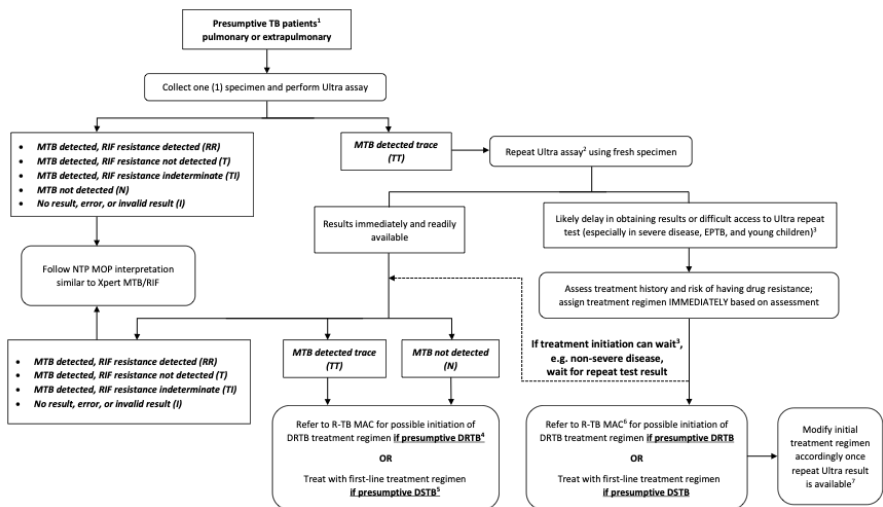


Figure Q8.1. Algorithm for the Interpretation of Xpert MTB/Rif Ultra Results

## REFERENCES:

1. Horne\_DJ, Kohli\_M, Zifodya\_JS, Schiller\_I, Dendukuri\_N, Tollefson\_D, Schumacher\_SG, Ochodo\_EA, Pai\_M, Steingart\_KR. Xpert MTB/RIF and Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra for pulmonary tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance in adults. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2019, Issue 6. Art. No.: CD009593. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD009593.pub4.
2. Chakravorty\_S, Simmons\_AM, Rowneki\_M, Parmar\_H, Cao\_Y, Ryan\_J, et al. The new Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra: improving detection of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and resistance to rifampin in an assay suitable for point-of-care testing. *Molecular Biology* 2017;8(4):e00812-17. [DOI: 10.1128/mBio.00812-17]
3. World Health Organization. WHO meeting report of a technical expert consultation: non-inferiority analysis of Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra compared to Xpert MTB/RIF. WHO/HTM/TB/2017.04. Geneva: WHO 2017.
4. World Health Organization. WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis. Module 3: diagnosis – rapid diagnostics for tuberculosis detection. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020.

## Among adults with presumptive extrapulmonary TB (EPTB), how accurate is Xpert MTB/Rif compared to Xpert Ultra in establishing diagnosis of extrapulmonary TB?

### **RECOMMENDATION**

In general, among patients with presumptive EPTB, Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra is non-inferior to, and may replace Xpert MTB/RIF in establishing diagnosis of EPTB. (**Strong recommendation, low quality of evidence**)

#### TB meningitis

Strong recommendation, low certainty of evidence for test accuracy for Xpert Ultra.

#### TB lymphadenitis (both lymph node biopsy and lymph node aspirate)

Conditional recommendation, low certainty of evidence for Xpert Ultra

#### EPTB – Others

For other specimens such as pleural fluid, peritoneal fluid, pericardial synovial fluid, and urine, conditional recommendation, insufficient evidence for Xpert Ultra.

### **SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE**

Due to challenges encountered in obtaining extrapulmonary specimens and technical limitations of conventional bacteriological diagnosis, a mix of both microbiologic and composite reference standards are used in literature for extrapulmonary TB. A recently published Cochrane review in 2021 included studies until January 2020 [1], evaluating Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra and Xpert MTB/RIF assays for extrapulmonary tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance in adults.

Sensitivity varied across specimens while for most specimens, specificity remained high.

In 2017, WHO commissioned a non-inferiority analysis [2] of Xpert Ultra compared with Xpert MTB/Rif. Based on the results of this study, WHO recommended that use of Xpert MTB/Rif be applied to Xpert Ultra as well. This was reiterated in the updated consolidated guidelines of 2020 [3].

### **TB meningitis (CSF)**

Six studies [1-6] were included with n= 475. The pooled sensitivity for Xpert Ultra was 89.4% (95% CI, 79.1-95.6) and pooled specificity was 91.2% (83.2-95.7). There was low certainty of evidence, and it was downgraded for imprecision.

For Xpert MTB/Rif, 30 studies in one review [1] were included with 3395 subjects. Pooled sensitivity was 71.1% (95% CI, 62.8-79.1) and pooled specificity was 96.9% (95% CI, 95.4-98) with moderate certainty of evidence. This was also downgraded for imprecision.

Overall, for CSF samples, Xpert Ultra had higher sensitivity but lower specificity compared to Xpert MTB/Rif.

### **Pleural fluid**

For Xpert Ultra, four studies [6-9] were included with 398 subjects. The pooled sensitivity was 75% (95% CI, 58-86.4) and pooled specificity was 87% (95% CI, 63.1-97.9) with very low certainty of evidence. This was downgraded for indirectness, inconsistency and imprecision.

For Xpert MTB/Rif, 25 studies were included in one review [1], with a total of 3065 subjects. The pooled sensitivity was 49.5% (95% CI, 39.8-59.9) and pooled specificity was 98.9% (95% CI, 97.6-99.7) with moderate certainty of evidence. Downgraded for indirectness, inconsistency and imprecision.

There were no studies that directly compared Xpert Ultra vs. Xpert MTB/Rif using pleural fluid samples.

### **Lymph node aspirate**

Against composite reference standard

For Xpert ultra, only 1 study [10] was included with 73 subjects. Sensitivity was 70% (95% CI, 51-85) and specificity was 96.4 (95% CI, 91.3-98.6) with very low certainty of evidence. This was downgraded for indirectness and imprecision.

For Xpert MTB/Rif, four studies [1, 11-14] were included with 670 subjects. Pooled sensitivity was 81.6% (95% CI, 61.9-93.3) and pooled specificity was 96.4 (85% CI, 91.3-98.6) with low certainty of evidence. This was downgraded for risk of bias and indirectness.

For other EPTB specimens, there were sparse subjects and trials.

The higher sensitivity of Xpert Ultra is due to its low TB detection limit and is found in specimens with low numbers of bacilli, especially in smear-negative, culture-positive specimens. However, because of this, the Ultra may be more prone to detecting small numbers of non-replicating or non-viable bacilli present. This may give rise to false positive results in TB detection. Rifampicin resistance detection is not similarly affected.

The Perez-Risco study [7] used different types of specimens: sterile fluids, nonsterile fluids, lymph nodes, abscess aspirates, and tissues. The highest sensitivity was obtained in samples of lymph nodes (94.1%), and nonsterile fluids (93.7%), followed by tissue specimens (86.6%), stool material (80%), abscess aspirates (64.7%) and sterile fluids (60.5%)

More studies on Xpert Ultra with standardized sampling collection will be helpful to inform future practice.

## Recommendations from other CPGs:

In 2020 the WHO recommended the use in all settings of Xpert® MTB/RIF Ultra as a replacement for the Xpert® MTB/RIF cartridge.

### REFERENCES:

1. Kohli M, Schiller I, Dendukuri N, Yao M, Dheda K, Denkinger CM, Schumacher SG, Steingart KR. Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra and Xpert MTB/RIF assays for extrapulmonary tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance in adults. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2021, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD012768. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD012768.pub3.
2. Dorman SE, Schumacher SG, Alland D, Nabeta P, Armstrong DT, King B, et al. Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra for detection of Mycobacterium tuberculosis and rifampicin resistance: a prospective multicentre diagnostic accuracy study. *Lancet Infectious Diseases* 2018;18(1):76-84.
3. World Health Organization. WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis. Module 3: diagnosis – rapid diagnostics for tuberculosis detection. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO.
4. [Who.int/publications/i/item/who-consolidated-guidelines-on-tuberculosis-module-3-diagnosis---rapid-diagnostics-for-tuberculosis-detection-2020](https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/who-consolidated-guidelines-on-tuberculosis-module-3-diagnosis---rapid-diagnostics-for-tuberculosis-detection-2020).
5. Zhang M, Xue M, and He J. Diagnostic accuracy of the new Xprt MTB/RIF Ultra for tuberculous disease: a preliminary systematic review and meta analysis. *Int J of Infect Dis* 2020; 90: 35-45.
6. Chin JH, Musubire AK, Morgan N, Pellinen J, Grossman S, et al. Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra for detection of Mycobacterium tuberculosis in cerebrospinal fluid. *J Clin Microbiol* 2019; 57 e00249-19.
7. Bahr NC, Nuwagira E, Evans, EE, Cresswell FV, Bystrom PV, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra for tuberculosis meningitis in HIV-infected adults: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2018; 18:68-75.
8. Perez-Risco D, Rodriguez-Temporal D, Valledor-Sanchez I, and Alcaide F. Evaluation of the Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra Assay for Direct Detection of Mycobacterium tuberculosis Complex in Smear-negative extrapulmonary samples. *J Clin Microbiol* 2018; 56:e00659-18.
9. Sun Q, Wang S, Dong W, Huo F and Ma Y, et al. Diagnostic value of Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra for osteoarticular tuberculosis. *J Infect* 2019; 79(2): 153-158.
10. Wu X, Tan G, Gao R, Yao L, Bi D, et al. Assessment of the Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra Assay on rapid diagnosis of extrapulmonary tuberculosis. *Int J Infect Dis* 2019; 81: 91-96.
11. Meldau R, Randall P, Pooran A, Limberis J, and Makambwa E, et al. Same-day tools, including Xpert Ultra and IRISA-TB, for rapid diagnosis of pleural tuberculosis: a prospective observational study. *J Clin Microbiol* 2019. 57: e00614-19.



# UPDATES ON TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS

**Among adults newly diagnosed with rifampicin-susceptible PTB, is standard 2HRZE/4HR still the recommended treatment regimen to optimize treatment success/completion and reduce the risk of treatment failure, relapse, and mortality compared to HRZE plus fluoroquinolone?**

### RECOMMENDATION

- a. Among adults newly diagnosed with rifampicin susceptible PTB, 2HRZE/4HR is still the recommended treatment regimen. **(Strong recommendation, high-quality evidence)**
- b. The inclusion of fluoroquinolone as part of the primary regimen for rifampicin susceptible PTB is not recommended. **(Strong recommendation, high-quality evidence)**

### REMARKS

A member of the guideline panel suggested adding the phrase “as long as subject to close bacteriological monitoring” to recommendation 10a due to the observed increase in INH resistance among patients (estimated at 10-15%). Relapse rates have also increased sharply, matching INH resistance. Monitoring sputum samples (i.e. sputum at 5 months) was also suggested. Neither the substitution nor addition of fluoroquinolone to the primary regimen were recommended as they do not offer any additional benefit. **Voting: 14/15 agree, 1/15 abstain**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Search strategy used the PubMed and search terms: (“smear negative”) OR (“bacteriologically negative”) OR (“sputum negative”) OR (“sputum smear negative”) OR (smear negative) OR (sputum negative) OR (bacteriologically negative)) AND (“Tuberculosis”[Mesh]) AND (“empiric treatment”) OR (“decision to treat”) OR (empiric treatment) OR (decision to treat))

Based on high level of evidence [1,2], fluoroquinolone-containing regimens did not show superiority over standard 2HRZE/4HR on the following outcomes – treatment failure, serious adverse events and all-cause death. However, compared with HRZE alone, moxifloxacin-containing regimens significantly increased sputum conversion for patients with newly diagnosed PTB.

A network meta-analysis of 12 randomized controlled trials involving 6,465 newly diagnosed, sputum positive adult patients was reviewed. [1] The regimens compared were HRZE, RZE+Moxifloxacin (MRZE), HRZ+Moxifloxacin (HRZM), HRZ+Gatifloxacin (HRZG), HRZ+Ofloxacin (HRZO), HR+Ciprofloxacin (HRC), HRZE+Moxifloxacin (HRZEM), and HRZE+Levofloxacin (HRZELo). All studies included reported sputum conversion by the eighth week using Löwenstein-Jensen solid culture method. HRZEM (OR 4.96; 95% CI 2.83-8.67), MRZE (OR 1.48; 95% CI 1.19-1.84) and HRZM (OR 1.32; 95% CI 1.08-1.62) had higher sputum conversion rates than the HRZE regimen. HRZM (OR 1.29; 95% CI 1.04-1.59) and MRZE (OR 1.27; 95% CI 1.07-1.50) regimens also had higher conversion rates than HRZE using the liquid medium. In contrast, HRC (OR 0.39; 95% CI 0.19-0.77) and HRZO (OR 0.47; 95% CI 0.24-0.92) had lower conversion rates compared to HRZE.

The meta-analysis did not show significant differences in treatment failure for MRZE (OR 0.72; 95% CI 0.04-14.58), HRZM (OR 0.46; 95% CI 0.06-3.30) and HRZG (OR 0.27; 95% CI 0.02-3.88). The difference in all-cause mortality by the end of treatment and during the intensive phase was likewise not statistically significant. The most common adverse events noted were gastrointestinal, neurological, skin and appendages, cutaneous and urinary system disorders, but no statistical differences were found among them by the end of treatment and during the two-month intensive phase: MRZE (OR 0.87, 95% CI 0.60–1.25) and HRZM (OR 0.83, 95% CI 0.55–1.26).[1]

Another meta-analysis including 9 studies examined the effectiveness and safety of moxifloxacin in addition to the recommended regimen for the treatment of TB. [2] The results showed that adding moxifloxacin during the first 2 months of drug treatment for TB increased sputum conversion compared to the recommended regimen alone (OR 1.895; 95% CI 1.355-2.651,  $p = 0.000$ ). Moreover, the moxifloxacin-containing regimen reduced TB relapse after treatment (OR 0.516; 95% CI 0.342-0.920,  $p = 0.022$ ), suggesting that the introduction of moxifloxacin into the recommended regimen reduced TB relapse after treatment. No significant difference was noted in terms of adverse events (OR 1.001; 95% CI 0.855-1.172,  $p = 0.989$ ).

Appendix Q10 shows the summary of findings table for the results discussed above.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Li D, Wang T, Shen S, et al. Effects of fluoroquinolones in newly diagnosed, sputum-positive tuberculosis therapy: A systematic review and network meta-analysis. *PloS One*. 2015;10(12):1-14. Doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0145066
2. Xu P, Chen H, Xu J, et al. Moxifloxacin is an effective and safe candidate agent for tuberculosis treatment: a meta-analysis. *Int J Infect Dis*. 2017;60:35-41. Doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2017.05.003

## APPENDIX Q10

**Table Q10.1.** Summary of Certainty of Evidence on Moxifloxacin + recommended regimen compared to recommended regimen for newly diagnosed TB

**Authors:** Tan, Carol

**Question:** Moxifloxacin + recommended regimen compared to recommended regimen for newly diagnosed TB

**Setting:**

**Bibliography:** Xu P, Chen H, Xu J, et al. Moxifloxacin is an effective and safe candidate agent for tuberculosis treatment: a meta-analysis. *Int J Infect Dis.* 2017;60:35-41. Doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2017.05.003

Certainty assessment							No. of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
No. of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Moxifloxacin + recommended regimen	Recommended regimen	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)		
<b>Sputum conversion (assessed with: 2 or more consecutive negative sputum cultures detected at the endpoint of treatment)</b>												
9	tandardiz trials	not serious	not serious	not serious	not serious	none			<b>OR 1.90</b> (1.35 to 2.65)	<b>2 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 3 fewer to 1 fewer)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH	CRITICAL
<b>Recurrence of TB (follow up: mean 12 months; assessed with: recurrence during 1 year after treatment was collected)</b>												
3	tandardiz trials	not serious	not serious	not serious	not serious	none			<b>OR 0.56</b> (0.34 to 0.92)	<b>1 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 1 fewer to 0 fewer)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH	

**CI:** Confidence interval; **RR:** Risk ratio

**Table Q10.2.** Summary of evidence of Fluoroquinolones in Newly Diagnosed TB.

Bibliography: Li D, Wang T, Shen S, et al. Effects of fluoroquinolones in newly diagnosed, sputum-positive tuberculosis therapy: A systematic review and network meta-analysis. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(12):1-14. Doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0145066

Outcomes	Impact	No. of participants (studies)	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
<b>Week-8 Sputum Negativity</b> Assessed with: Löwenstein-Jensen solid culture method Follow up: range 2 months to 30 months	HRZEM (OR 4.96; 95% CI 2.83-8.67) HRZELo (OR 1.85; 95% CI 0.71-4.79) MRZE (OR 1.50; 95% CI 1.21-1.86) HRZM (OR 1.37; 95% CI 1.13-1.66) HRC (OR 0.39; 95% CI 0.19-0.77) HRZO (OR 0.47; 95% CI 0.24-0.92) HRZG (OR 1.23; 95% CI 0.97-1.57)	(7 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH
<b>Week 8 Sputum Negativity</b> Assessed with: Liquid medium	HRZM (OR 1.29; 95% CI 1.04-1.59) MRZE (OR 1.27; 95% CI 1.05-1.53) HRZG (OR 1.43; 95% CI 0.69-2.95) HRZO (OR 0.84; 95% CI 0.39-1.78)	(4 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH
<b>Secondary outcome: Treatment failure by the end of treatment</b> Assessed with: defined as continued or recurrent positive sputum cultures (culture confirmed) and evaluated by the end of treatment	MRZE (OR 0.72; 95% CI 0.04-14.58) HRZM (OR 0.46; 95% CI 0.06-3.30) HRZG (OR 0.27; 95% CI 0.02-3.88)	(3 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH
<b>Secondary outcome: Serious adverse events by the end of treatment</b> Assessed with: grade 3 and higher adverse events including death according to the modified version of criteria from National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, Division of AIDS	MRZE (OR 0.65; 95% CI 0.30-1.44) HRZM (OR 1.15; 95% CI 0.60-2.19) HRZG (OR 0.91; 95% CI 0.22-3.80)	(3 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH
<b>Secondary outcome: Serious adverse events during intensive phase</b> Assessed with: grade 3 and higher adverse events including death according to the modified version of criteria from National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, Division of AIDS	HRZM (OR 0.38; 95% CI 0.08-1.84) HRZO (OR 0.39; 95% CI 0.09-1.58) HRZELo (OR 0.53; 95% CI 0.14-1.91) MRZE (OR 0.75; 95% CI 0.45-1.25) HRZG (OR 1.42; 95% CI 0.59-3.44)	(5 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH
<b>Death from all cause by the end of treatment</b>	HRZG (OR 0.32; 95% CI 0.02-4.36) HRZM (OR 1.01; 95% CI 0.34-3.04) MRZE (OR 1.19; 95% CI 0.24-6.05)	(3 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH

Death from all cause during intensive phase	HRZO (OR 0.19; 95% CI 0.01-4.03) HRZE <sub>Lo</sub> (OR 0.58; 95% CI 0.07-4.53) HRZM (OR 0.61; 95% CI 0.03-13.15) MRZE (OR 0.80; 95% CI 0.35-132.49) HRZG (OR 0.98; 95% CI 0.10-9.50)	(5 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH
New outcome		(0 studies)	-

**\*The risk in the intervention group (and its 95% confidence interval) is based on the assumed risk in the comparison group and relative effect of the intervention (and its 95% CI).**

**CI:** Confidence interval; **OR:** network odds ratio

**GRADE Working Group grades of evidence**

**High certainty:** We are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect

**Moderate certainty:** We are moderately confident in the effect estimate: the true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different

**Low certainty:** Our confidence in the effect estimate is limited: The true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect

**Very low certainty:** We have very little confidence in the effect estimate: The true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of effect

# UPDATES ON PRESUMPTIVE OR CONFIRMED MDR TUBERCULOSIS

**Among adults who need retreatment for tuberculosis with known susceptibility to rifampicin, by Xpert® testing is the standard 2HRZE/4HR the recommended regimen to optimize treatment success/ completion and reduce risk for treatment failure, relapse and mortality compared to 2HRZES/1HRZE/5HRE or immediate referral to programmatic management of drug-resistant TB (PMDT)?**

### RECOMMENDATION

- a. In patients who require TB retreatment with confirmed rifampicin susceptibility by rapid DST, the Category II regimen should no longer be prescribed. **(WHO 2017 Good practice statement)**
- b. On the basis of the availability of rapid DST to RIF, the standard first-line treatment regimen (2HRZE/4HR) is recommended. Revisions in the drug regimen should be made based on the results of the full DST. If RR is present, referral to a facility specialized in the care of drug-resistant TB should be made. **(Good practice statement)**
- c. This statement supersedes the previous 2016 CPG recommendation on Category II treatment regimen for retreatment cases.

### REMARKS

We provide an update to the recommendation in the 2016 version of this guideline regarding the preferred treatment regimen for re-treatment cases. Rapid DST for drugs other than RIF should be done to inform the choice of the treatment regimen. However, rapid DST may not always be available in health facilities. In such cases, physicians are suggested to start Category I empiric treatment regimen while awaiting results of a rapid and/or full DST.  
**Voting: 15/15 agree, 2 rounds**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

There were no RCTs comparing HRZE vs. HRZES or immediate referral to PMDT for retreatment cases. The 2017 WHO Guidelines for treatment of DST and patient care [1] was adapted to answer this clinical question. The guideline was appraised using the AGREE tool and obtained an overall quality rating of 6/7.



The good practice statement from the 2017 WHO Guidelines was based on a systematic review of 20 studies on clinical outcomes of the WHO Category II empiric treatment regimen. The median treatment success rate was 68%, which was below the WHO target of 85%. The use of streptomycin (STM) further increased adverse events (e.g. ototoxicity, nephrotoxicity). The addition of a single drug to a previously ineffective regimen (e.g., HRZE) also did not improve treatment success rate. A GRADE recommendation could not be formulated based on evidence; thus, the WHO guideline development group (GDG) drafted a good practice statement instead.

The results of a More recent systematic review by Cohen et al.[2] support the WHO recommendation above. This review evaluated the clinical outcomes of a TB retreatment regimen for both microbiologically confirmed and unconfirmed cases. There were 39 studies, which were mostly (33/39) retrospective cohorts. Majority were performed in Asia (predominantly in India) and Africa. Significant heterogeneity was noted between studies ( $I^2 = 0.95$ ), which precluded calculation of a pooled estimate. Treatment success rates ranged from 27% to 92%. Only 2/39 (5%) studies met the WHO target of 85% treatment success. The treatment success rate was <75% in 29 (74%) studies, and <50% in 4 studies (Appendix Q11.1). The low rates of treatment success in the majority of the studies do not favor the Category II regimen.

In 2005, Saravia et al did a comparative retrospective cohort of Category I failures in Lima, Peru. [3] Patients received either one of two regimens: Strategy A was a Category II regimen; if that regimen failed, an 18-month standardized regimen including second-line drugs was used. Strategy B was a pilot protocol that included DST and empiric treatment regimen (ETR) for MDR-TB. If DST results showed resistance to only INH and RIF, the ETR was continued unchanged. If DST results showed resistance to other drugs, the patient received an individualized treatment regimen (ITR) tailored to the susceptibility profile of the infecting strain. Strategy B was 3x more likely than Strategy A to cure patients (79% vs. 38%; RR 2.9; 95% CI 1.7-5.1). Strategy B was 5x more likely to cure patients than the Category II regimen alone (79% vs. 15%; RR 5.2; 95%CI 3.0-9.2).

In the Philippine setting, a retrospective cohort analysis of PTB patients from two data sets from the National Drug Resistance Survey and the PMDT was done by Lew et al. [4] This analysis looked at outcomes of Category I and II regimens in mono- and poly-resistant tuberculosis cases in the Philippines and linked drug resistance patterns with treatment outcomes. Among 138 Category II patients, 92 were INH-resistant (66.7%), 9 were either EMB- or STM-resistant, and 37 were poly-resistant. The Category II regimen produced poor outcomes: 59.4% (95% CI 49.2-68.9) treatment success in mono-resistant and 40.5% (95% CI 25.2-57.8) treatment success in poly-resistant cases (Appendix Q11.2).

## Recommendations from the 6<sup>th</sup> MOP

---

The DOH-NTP 6<sup>th</sup> MOP recommends the following regimens for drug-susceptible and drug-resistant PTB or EPTB (Table 11.1). A TB MAC shall be established per region to provide clinical expertise and guidance on the diagnosis of clinically diagnosed DRTB and management of difficult DSTB and DRTB cases. All regions have been trained on all oral MDRTB regimens and are currently transitioning to programmatic implementation in treatment centers, satellite treatment centers, and health centers implementing i-DOTS (integrated delivery of TB services) for both DS and DRTB using patient-centered care.

**Table Q11.1.** NTP 6<sup>th</sup> MOP Treatment Regimens for Drug-Susceptible and Drug-Resistant TB

Regimen Name	Regimen
<b>Regimen 1: New or Retreatment</b> PTB or EPTB (except CNS, bones, joints) with MTB/Rif sensitive or intermediate results on Xpert; smear-positive; TB LAMP positive; or clinically diagnosed (MTB not detected, or bacteriologic testing not done)	2HRZE/4HR
<b>Regimen 2: New or Retreatment</b> EPTB of CNS, bones, joints with MTB/Rif sensitive or intermediate results on Xpert; smear-positive; TB LAMP positive; or clinically diagnosed (MTB not detected, or bacteriologic testing not done)	2HRZE/10HR
<b>Regimen 3: Standard Short All Oral Regimen (SSOR)</b>	4-6 months of Lfx-Bdq(6)-Cfz-Pto-Z-E-Hhd; 5 months of Lfx-Cfz-Z-E
<b>Regimen 4: Standard Long All Oral Regimen for FQ Susceptible (SLOR FQ-S)</b>	6 months of Lfx-Bdq-Lzd-Cfz 12-14 months of Lfx-Lzd-Cfz
<b>Regimen 5: Standard Long All Oral Regimen for FQ Resistant (SLOR FQ-R)</b>	6 months of Bdq-Lzd-Cfz-Cs-Dlm; 12-14 months of Lzd-Cfz-Cs
<b>Individualized Treatment Regimen (ITR)</b>	Construct to have at least 4-5 likely effective drugs

LEGEND: Amikacin (Am), Bedaquiline (Bdq), Clofazimine (Cfz), Cycloserine (Cs), Delamanid (Dlm), Ethambutol I, Imipenem-cilastatin (Imp-cln), Isoniazid (H), Isoniazid high dose (Hhd) Levofloxacin (Lfx), Linezolid (Lzd), Meropenem (Mpm), Moxifloxacin (Mfx), p-aminosalicylic acid (PAS), Prothionamide (Pto), Pyrazinamide (Z), Rifampicil(R), Streptomycin (S),

## REFERENCES

1. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2017. Guidelines for Treatment of Drug-Susceptible Tuberculosis and Patient Care 2017 Update. Vol 1-2017th ed. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2017. doi:10.1586/17476348.1.1.85
2. Cohen DB, Meghji J, Squire SB. A systematic review of clinical outcomes on the WHO Category II retreatment regimen for tuberculosis. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* 2018;22(10):1127-1134. doi:10.5588/ijtld.17.0705
3. Saravia JC, Appleton SC, Rich ML, Sarria M, Bayona J, Becerra MC. Retreatment management strategies when first-line tuberculosis therapy fails. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* 2005;9(4):421-429.
4. Lew WJ, Harrington K, Garfin C, Islam T, Hiatt T, Nishikiori N. Outcomes of Category I and II regimens in mono- and polyresistant tuberculosis cases in the Philippines. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* 2016;20(2):170-176. doi:10.5588/ijtld.15.0292

## APPENDIX Q11.1 [2]

**Table Q11.2.** Studies describing Outcomes of TB Retreatment Regimen

Author, year	Country	Study design	Success rate		Population under study
			n	%	
<b>Studies conducted in Asia</b>					
Abeysunwardena, 2014 <sup>10</sup>	Sri Lanka	RC	160	82	All patients registered at a district chest clinic
Bam, 2007 <sup>11</sup>	Nepal	RC	118	92	Smear-positive patients being treated for TB at refugee camps
Becc-Bleumink, 1999 <sup>12</sup>	Indonesia	PC	239	87	Smear-positive patients prospectively enrolled in a pilot of ambulatory treatment
Burugina Nagaraja, 2011 <sup>13</sup>	India	RC	202	34	Patients from TB registration centres in seven districts who had failed treatment
Chandrasekaran, 2007 <sup>14</sup>	India	RC	699	43	Smear-positive patients from all TB registration centres in one district
Chughtai, 2013 <sup>15</sup>	Pakistan	RC	12 656	78	All patients registered for treatment of pulmonary TB across the country
Deepa, 2013 <sup>16</sup>	India	RC	1 077	67	Smear-positive patients registered at all TB centres in one state
Halim, 2006 <sup>17</sup>	Indonesia	RC	107	70	All patients registered at a central hospital
Kumar, 2010 <sup>18</sup>	India	RC	133	64	All patients registered at centres in one district
Kumar, 2014 <sup>19</sup>	India	PC	38	55	All HIV-positive patients treated for failure, relapse or default at a research centre
Mehra, 2008 <sup>20</sup>	India	RC	517	70	Patients treated for failure and relapse TB at a single urban chest clinic
Mukherjee, 2009 <sup>21</sup>	India	RC	234	68	Smear-positive patients registered at a regional TB unit
Mukhopadhyay, 2011 <sup>22</sup>	India	RC	140	69	All patients registered two TB units in one district (one urban, one rural)
Pardeshi, 2007 <sup>23</sup>	India	RC	507	66	Smear-positive patients registered in one district
Sarpal, 2014 <sup>24</sup>	India	RC	545	81	All patients registered in one district
Sisodia, 2006 <sup>25</sup>	India	RC	2 215	74	Smear-positive patients registered in four districts
Srinath, 2011 <sup>26</sup>	India	RC	5 365	76	All patients registered in one state
Vasudevan, 2014 <sup>27</sup>	India	RC	133	67	All patients registered in one district
Win, 2012 <sup>28</sup>	Myanmar	RC	3 643	73	All patients registered across the country
<b>Studies conducted in Africa</b>					
Akpabio, 2011 <sup>29</sup>	South Africa	RC	388	27	All patients with pulmonary TB registered at a regional TB hospital
Bohler, 2005 <sup>30</sup>	Sudan	RC	62	68	Smear-positive patients registered at five TB management units in IDP camps
Bachmann, 2010 <sup>31</sup>	South Africa	CT	1 385	62	All patients prospectively enrolled into the PALSA trial
Berhe, 2012 <sup>32</sup>	Ethiopia	RC	22	64	Smear-positive patients registered in 10 rural and five urban districts
Dooley, 2011 <sup>33</sup>	Morocco	RC	291	73	Smear or culture-positive patients registered at nine urban TB clinics
Gninafon, 2004 <sup>34</sup>	Benin	RC	236	78	Smear-positive patients registered at a large urban referral hospital
Ige, 2011 <sup>35</sup>	Nigeria	RC	127	74	All patients starting treatment at a university hospital
Jones-Lopez, 2011 <sup>36</sup>	Uganda	PC	288	77	Smear-positive patients treated as in-patients at a TB referral centre
Munoz-Sellart, 2010 <sup>37</sup>	Ethiopia	RC	338	66	All patients registered at seven health centres
Nakanwagi-Mukwaya, 2013 <sup>38</sup>	Uganda	RC	105	46	All relapse, failure and default patients registered at three regional referral hospitals
Ottmani, 2006 <sup>39</sup>	Morocco	RC	14 635	71	All bacteriologically confirmed cases registered across the country
Salaniponi, 2003 <sup>40</sup>	Malawi	RC	741	65	Smear-positive patients registered at non-private health facilities
Takarinda, 2012 <sup>41</sup>	Zimbabwe	RC	225	72	All patients registered in one district
Tweya, 2011 <sup>42</sup>	Malawi	RC	411	67	All patients registered across the country
Wahome, 2013 <sup>43</sup>	Kenya	RC	46	61	All health care workers working at a referral hospital
<b>Studies conducted in other regions</b>					
Espinal, 2000 <sup>44</sup>	Multicentre	PC	876	57	DR-TB survey in Dominican Republic, Hong Kong SAR, China, Italy, Russia, Korea and Peru
Furin, 2012 <sup>45</sup>	Georgia	RC	6 633	58	All patients registered for anti-tuberculosis treatment across the country
McGreevy, 2012 <sup>46</sup>	Haiti	RC	153	78	All patients registered at a TB-HIV referral centre
Ponce, 2012 <sup>47</sup>	Peru	CT	111	71	Smear-positive patients registered in three districts
Sevim, 2002 <sup>48</sup>	Turkey	RC	47	83	Relapse and default patients registered at one referral clinic

TB = tuberculosis; RC = retrospective cohort; PC = prospective cohort; HIV = human immunodeficiency virus; CT = clinical trial; PALSA = Practical Approach to Lung Health in sub-Saharan Africa; IDP = internally displaced persons; DR-TB = drug-resistant TB; SAR = special administrative region.

## Appendix Q11.2 [4]

**Table Q11.3.** Treatment outcomes among Monoresistant, polyresistant and Combined Resistance Patients treated with Category 1 or Category II regimens

Treatment outcomes by drug resistance profile	Category 1		Category 2		P value	
	n	% (95%CI)	n	% (95%CI)		
<b>Monoresistance</b>	235		101			
Success	206	87.7 (82.6–91.4)	60	59.4 (49.2–68.9)	<0.001	
Cured	174	74.0 (67.9–79.4)	41	40.6 (31.1–50.8)		
Completed	32	13.6 (9.63–18.8)	19	18.8 (12–28.1)		
Failed	5	2.13 (0.786–5.17)	13	12.9 (7.3–21.4)		
Defaulted	16	6.81 (4.07–11)	13	12.9 (7.3–21.4)		
Died	6	2.55 (1.04–5.74)	8	7.93 (3.73–15.5)		
Transferred out	2	0.851 (0.148–3.37)	7	6.93 (3.07–14.2)		
<b>Polyresistance</b>	53		37			
Success	41	77.4 (63.5–87.3)	15	40.5 (25.2–57.8)		<0.001
Cured	37	69.8 (55.5–81.3)	10	27.0 (14.4–44.4)		
Completed	4	7.55 (2.45–19.1)	5	13.5 (5.08–29.6)		
Failed	6	11.3 (4.69–23.7)	16	43.2 (27.5–60.4)		
Defaulted	6	11.3 (4.69–23.7)	6	16.2 (6.77–32.7)		
Died	0	0 (0–8.42)	0	0 (0–11.7)		
Transferred out	0	0 (0–8.42)	0	0 (0–11.7)		
<b>Mono- + polyresistance</b>	288		138			
Success	247	85.8 (81.1–89.5)	75	54.3 (45.7–62.8)	<0.001	
Cured	211	73.3 (67.7–78.2)	51	37.0 (29–45.6)		
Completed	36	12.5 (9.02–17)	24	17.4 (11.7–25)		
Failed	11	3.82 (2.02–6.93)	29	21.0 (14.7–28.9)		
Defaulted	22	7.64 (4.96–11.5)	19	13.8 (8.7–20.9)		
Died	6	2.08 (0.85–4.7)	8	5.8 (2.72–11.5)		
Transferred out	2	0.694 (0.12–2.76)	7	5.07 (2.24–10.6)		

CI = confidence interval.

**Among persons with multi-drug resistant (MDR TB) or rifampicin resistant-TB (RR-TB), is the standard shortened treatment regimen as effective as the WHO conventional multi-drug, or RR regimens?**

### DRAFT RECOMMENDATION

A shortened regimen of moxifloxacin, clofazimine, ethambutol and pyrazinamide in 40 weeks supplemented by kanamycin, isoniazid and prothionamide in the first 16 weeks among MDR or RR TB may be recommended (**Conditional recommendation, moderate-quality evidence**)

Oral bedaquiline-containing regimen of 9–12 months duration is recommended in eligible patients with confirmed MDR/RR-TB who have not been exposed to treatment with second-line TB medicines used in this regimen for more than 1 month, and in whom resistance to fluoroquinolones has been excluded. (**Conditional recommendation, very low certainty in the evidence**)

### REMARKS

The guideline panel decided to wait for the results of other ongoing trials before making any recommendation. There are now newer studies showing adverse effects for certain drugs (e.g. kanamycin, capreomycin).

The Panel recommends that all patients with RR TB or MDR TB be referred to the nearest MDRTB clinic for initiation of appropriate MDR TB regimen. (**Best practice statement**)

If the clinician so desires, he/she can present the patient's case to the National or Regional TB MAC whenever applicable during their regular meetings. (**Best practice statement**)

Please refer to **Annex X** for the complete directory and process of referral to the Regional TB MAC in the country.

## SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

---

After a systematic search of two databases (e.g., MEDLINE and ClinicalTrial.gov), only one randomized clinical trial was found comparing the efficacy of a shortened regimen compared to the standard long regimen among MDR TB patients.[1] The STREAM (Standard Treatment Regimen of Anti-Tuberculosis Drugs for Patients with MDR TB) trial was an open-label, randomized, multi-center international parallel non-inferiority trial involving 424 adults with RR PTB. The trial evaluated the effectiveness of a 40-week regimen over an 80-week regimen as prescribed by the 2011 WHO guideline. The short regimen included moxifloxacin (high dose), clofazimine, ethambutol, and pyrazinamide administered over a 40-week period, supplemented by kanamycin (injectable), isoniazid, and prothionamide in the first 16 weeks, while the long regimen was the WHO-approved MDR TB regimen. [1]

Results showed that a short regimen of 9-11 months did not significantly differ from a long duration regimen of 20-24 months in terms of the following outcomes -- favorable status (RR 1.01; 95% CI 0.91-1.13), mortality (RR 1.31; 95% CI 0.62-2.74), and serious adverse events (RR 0.85; 95% CI 0.65-1.10). Favorable status was defined as negative cultures for *M. tuberculosis* at 132 weeks, with no intervening positive culture or previous unfavorable response. An unfavorable outcome was defined by the initiation of two or more drug therapies that were not included in the assigned regimen, treatment extension beyond the permitted duration, death from any cause, a positive culture from one of the two most recent specimens, or no visit at 76 weeks or later. The study, however, excluded patients with previous exposure to fluoroquinolones and second-line agents, known resistance to fluoroquinolones, and pregnant and breastfeeding individuals.

Khan et al. assessed the effectiveness and safety of shortened MDR TB regimens using individual patient data and aggregate meta-analysis.[2] They included five prospective observational studies (3 published, 2 unpublished) which included 796 MDR TB patients. Out of 796 patients, 669 were successfully treated with a pooled success rate of 83% (95% CI 71.9-90.3). However, 4 out of 5 of the studies did not include the patients who had previous exposure to second-line agents.

The updated WHO 2020 consolidated guidelines on MDR TB recommends that a shorter all-oral bedaquiline-containing regimen of 9–12 months duration is recommended in eligible patients with confirmed MDR/RR-TB who have not been exposed to treatment with second-line TB medicines used in this regimen for more than 1 month, and in whom resistance to fluoroquinolones has been excluded. [3] The WHO also does not recommend giving the short-course treatment to children as well as pregnant and breastfeeding women as these patients were not included in the STREAM trial.

The American Thoracic Society guideline has not made a recommendation either for or against the standardized shorter-course regimen compared with the longer individualized regimens, but instead recommends trials using regimens that include the novel oral agents and exclude the injectables. [4]

Since the publication of this first clinical trial on MDR TB, the WHO MDR TB guideline has changed to recommending an all-oral regimen based on observational studies. Several clinical trials on all oral regimens are underway.

## REFERENCES:

1. Nunn A et al. A shorter regimen for rifampin-resistant tuberculosis. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 2019;381(11):e22.
2. Ahmad Khan F, Salim M, du Cros P, Casas E, Khamraev A, Sikhondze W et al. Effectiveness and safety of standardized shorter regimens for multidrug-resistant tuberculosis: individual patient data and aggregate data meta-analyses. *European Respiratory Journal*. 2017;50(1):1700061.
3. WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis. Module 4: treatment - drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO.
4. Nahid P, Mase S, Migliori G, Sotgiu G, Bothamley G, Brozek J et al. Treatment of Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. An Official ATS/CDC/ERS/IDSA Clinical Practice Guideline. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*. 2019;200(10):e93-e142.

**Table Q12.1.** Summary of Evidence on Shortened Regimen compared to Long Duration for Multiple-Drug Resistant TB

**Author(s):** Ian Theodore Cabaluna

**Question:** Shortened Regimen compared to Long Duration for Multiple-Drug Resistant TB

**Setting:** Ethiopia, Mongolia, South Africa and Vietnam

**Bibliography:** Nunn A et al. A Shorter Regimen for Rifampin-Resistant Tuberculosis. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 2019;381(11):e22.

Certainty assessment							№ of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
№ of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Shortened Regimen	Long Duration	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)		
<b>Favorable status (defined as cultures negative for M. tuberculosis at 132 weeks, with no intervening positive culture or previous unfavorable response which include by initiation of two or more drug therapies that were not included in the assigned regimen, treatment extension beyond the permitted duration, death from any cause, a positive culture from one of the two most recent specimens, or no visit at 76 weeks or later)</b>												
1	randomised trial	not serious	not serious	not serious	not serious	none	99/124 (79.8%)	193/245 (78.8%)	RR 1.01 (0.91 to 1.13)	8 more per 1,000 (from 71 fewer to 102 more)	⊕⊕⊕⊕ HIGH	
<b>Time to an unfavorable outcome (follow up: 132)</b>												
1	randomised trial	not serious	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	none	253 participants		HR 1.06 (0.65 to 1.72)	-- per 1,000 –rom -- to --)	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE	
							-	0.0%	[Time to an unfavorable outcome]	-- per 1,000 –rom -- to --)		
<b>All-cause mortality (follow up: 132 weeks)</b>												



No of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment					No of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Shortened Regimen	Long Duration	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)		
1	randomised trial	not serious	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	none	24/282 (8.5%)	9/141 (6.4%)	RR 1.31 (0.62 to 2.74)	20 more per 1,000 (from 24 fewer to 111 more)	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE	
<b>Time to death (follow up: 132 weeks)</b>												
1	randomised trial	not serious	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	none			HR 1.38 (0.64 to 2.96) [Time to death]	-- per 1,000 --rom -- to --)	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE	
							-	0.0%		-- per 1,000 --rom -- to --)		
<b>Serious Adverse Event (follow up: 132 weeks)</b>												
1	randomised trials	not serious	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	none	91/282 (32.3%)	53/141 (37.6%)	RR 0.85 (0.65 to 1.10)	46 fewer per 1,000 (from 112 fewer to 29 more)	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE	

CI: Confidence interval; RR: Risk ratio; HR: Hazard Ratio

#### Explanations

a. Wide confidence interval

# UPDATES ON LATENT TUBERCULOSIS

**Should non-HIV adult household/close contacts of active TB cases (regardless of bacteriologic status) with no active disease undergo the interferon gamma release assay (IGRA) or tuberculin skin test (TST) to identify latent TB? Is IGRA more accurate than standard TST?**

### RECOMMENDATION

- a. Children aged  $\geq 5$  years, adolescents and adults who are household contacts of people with bacteriologically confirmed PTB who are found not to have active TB by an appropriate clinical evaluation or according to national guidelines may be given TB preventive treatment. **(Conditional recommendation, low certainty in the estimates of effect)**
- b. Either a tuberculin skin test (TST) or an interferon-gamma release assay (IGRA) may be used to screen for latent tuberculosis infection (LTBI) among non-HIV close contacts of patients with active TB. Cost, availability, and the need for other resources have to be considered when deciding which test to use. **(Weak recommendation, very low-quality evidence).**

### REMARKS

In the 2016 version of this CPG, IGRA was recommended prior to the treatment of LTBI among those starting biological agents. Other risk groups who could potentially benefit from IGRA could not be answered in this question. **Voting: 14/14 agree**

The 6<sup>th</sup> NTP MOP recommends that TST or IGRA shall not be required prior to initiation of preventive treatment in the following eligible individuals: (a) Persons living with HIV (PLHIV); (b) Children less than 5 years old who are household contacts of bacteriologically confirmed PTB; and (c) Individuals aged 5 years and older who are household contacts of bacteriologically confirmed PTB with other TB risk factors.

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

We reviewed the literature for evidence on the utility of IGRA and TST in predicting progression to active TB among non-HIV close contacts of active TB cases.

We searched MEDLINE since inception, with no language restrictions, for articles on diagnostic accuracy/predictive utility using the following search terms: "latent tuberculosis"[MESH]; "tuberculin test"[MESH] OR "tuberculin skin test" OR Mantoux test; "interferon-gamma

release tests”[MESH] OR “QuantiFERON-TB” OR “T.SPOT.” We identified, retrieved, and reviewed several relevant systematic reviews [1-4], then manually searched their reference lists for relevant studies. We also reviewed the evidence profile of the latest WHO guidelines on LTBI. [5]

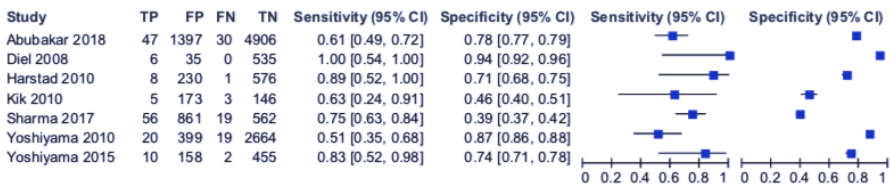
Based on very low-quality evidence, IGRA and TST can accurately identify non-HIV close contacts of active TB cases that may progress to active TB.

Several prospective cohort studies assessed the accuracy of IGRAs and TST in identifying non-HIV close contacts of active TB cases that may progress to active TB within 2 years and would therefore be candidates for chemoprophylaxis. Most of the studies were done in low-burden, high to middle-income countries, and included adult and pediatric close household contacts of identified active TB patients or immigrants from high-burden countries (Table Q13.1). Index tests included IGRAs (QuantiFERON Gold TB, T-SPOT.TB, ELISPOT, and ESAT-6), and TST with different cutoff values (5mm, 10mm, 15mm). In all the studies, progression to active TB was considered the marker of LTBI. Determination of active TB varied across studies, with some requiring confirmation by culture, and others utilizing clinical criteria that included radiographic and histopathologic evidence of TB and treatment response as determined by a physician.

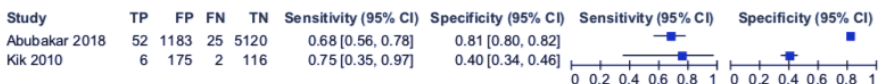
**Table Q13.1.** Characteristics of Included Studies

<b>Study</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Study Population</b>	<b>Index Tests</b>
Abubakar 2018	UK	contacts or migrants from high burden	QFT, T-SPOT.TB, TST
Diel 2008	Germany	immunocompetent close contacts	QFT, TST
Harstad 2010	Norway	recent migrants, asylum seekers	QFT, TST
Kik 2010	Netherlands	immigrants who are close contacts	QFT, T-SPOT.TB, TST
Yoshiyama 2010	Japan	household or work contacts	QFT
Yoshiyama 2015	Japan	household or work contacts	QFT
Sharma 2017	India	close household contacts	QFT, TST
Hill 2008	Gambia	household contacts	ELISPOT
Doherty 2002	Ethiopia	household contacts	in-house ELISA

### QFT



### T-SPOT.TB

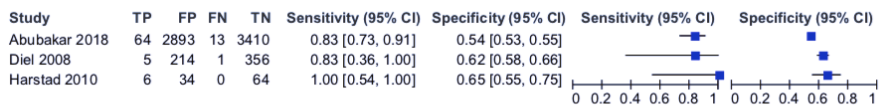


### ELISA

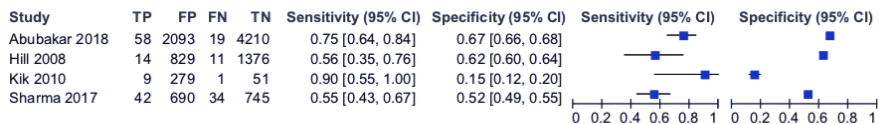


**Figure Q13.1.** Forest Plot of Sensitivity and Specificity of IGRAs

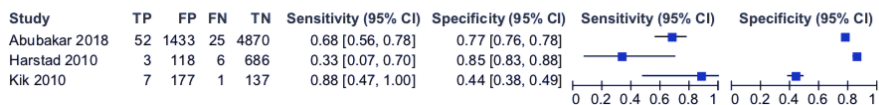
### TST 5mm



### TST 10mm



### TST 15mm



**Figure Q13.2.** Forest Plot of Sensitivity and Specificity of Tuberculin Skin Test

### Tuberculin Skin Test (TST)

A total of 6 studies [6-11] investigated the accuracy of TST in predicting progression to active TB among patients with LTBI: 3 for TST  $\geq$  5mm, 4 for TST  $\geq$  10mm, and 3 for TST  $\geq$  15mm. Sensitivity ranged from 0.33 (95% CI 0.07-0.70) to 1.00 (95% CI 0.54-1.00), while specificity ranged from 0.15 (95% CI 0.12-0.20) to 0.85 (95% CI 0.83-0.88). The sensitivity and the specificity estimates for each study are shown in Table Q13.2. Due to the significant variability across studies, estimates of sensitivity and specificity were not pooled.

### Comparison of IGRA and TST

There are significant overlaps in the confidence intervals of the sensitivity of IGRA and TST in all of the studies. Some studies showed a better specificity for IGRA compared to TST, but the differences were marginal. [6-7,10] There was no substantive advantage of one test over the other in terms of identifying patients with LTBI who would progress to active TB. Hence, other considerations such as cost and availability may determine the choice of screening test LTBI for non-HIV close contacts of patients with active TB.

**Table Q13.2.** Side-by-Side Comparison of Sensitivity and Specificity of Index Tests

Study	Index Test	IGRA		TST	
		Sn	Sp (95% CI)	Sn/Sp (95% CI)	Sn/Sp (95% CI)
Abubakar 2018	QFT	Sn	0.61 (0.49 to 0.72)	5mm	0.83 (0.73, 0.91)
		Sp	0.78 (0.77 to 0.79)		0.54 (0.53, 0.55)
	T-SPOT	Sn	0.68 (0.56 to 0.78)	10 mm	0.75 (0.64 to 0.84)
		Sp	0.81 (0.80 to 0.82)		0.67 (0.66 to 0.68)
		Sn		15 mm	0.68 (0.56 to 0.78)
		Sp			0.77 (0.83 to 0.88)
Diel 2008	QFT	Sn	0.94 (0.52 to 1.00)	5 mm	0.83 (0.36 to 1.00)
		Sp	0.71 (0.68 to 0.75)		0.62 (0.58 to 0.66)
Harstad 2010	QFT	Sn	0.89 (0.52 to 1.00)	5 mm	1.00 (0.54 to 1.00)
		Sp	0.71 (0.68 to 0.75)		0.65 (0.55 to 0.75)
		Sn		15 mm	0.33 (0.07 to 0.70)
		Sp			0.85 (0.83 to 0.88)
Hill 2008	ELISA	Sn	0.52 (0.30 to 0.74)	10 mm	0.56 (0.35 to 0.76)
		Sp	0.63 (0.60 to 0.65)		0.62 (0.60 to 0.64)
Kik 2010	QFT	Sn	0.63 (0.24 to 0.91)	10 mm	0.90 (0.55 to 1.00)
		Sp	0.46 (0.40 to 0.51)		0.15 (0.12 to 0.20)
	T-SPOT	Sn	0.75 (0.35 to 0.97)	15 mm	0.88 (0.47 to 1.00)
		Sp	0.40 (0.34 to 0.46)		0.44 (0.38 to 0.49)
Sharma 2017	QFT	Sn	0.75 (0.63 to 0.84)	10 mm	0.55 (0.43 to 0.67)
		Sp	0.39 (0.37 to 0.42)		0.52 (0.49 to 0.55)

## Recommendations of Other Guidelines

- **Philippine TB Guidelines 2016** [15]: TST is the preferred screening test for LTBI in a resource-limited setting like the Philippines. (**Strong recommendation, low quality evidence**)
- 2018 WHO LTBI Guidelines [5]: Either TST or IGRA can be used to test for LTBI. (Strong recommendation, very low quality evidence)
- 2020 WHO Consolidated Guidelines On Tuberculosis: Tuberculosis Preventive Treatment [16]: Either a TST or IGRA can be used to test for LTBI. (**Strong recommendation, very low certainty in the estimates of effect**)

## REFERENCES:

1. Auguste P, Madan J, Tsertsvadze A, Court R, McCarthy N, Sutcliffe P, et al. Identifying latent tuberculosis in high-risk populations: systematic review and meta-analysis of test accuracy. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* 2019 Nov 1;23(11):1178-1190. doi: 10.5588/ijtld.18.0743.
2. Rangaka MX, Wilkinson KA, Glynn JR, Ling D, Menzies D, Mwansa-Kambafwile J, Fielding K, Wilkinson RJ, Pai M. Predictive value of interferon- $\gamma$  release assays for incident active tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis.* 2012 Jan;12(1):45-55. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(11)70210-9. Epub 2011 Aug 16.
3. Greenaway C, Pareek M, Abou Chakra CN, Walji M, Makarenko I, Alabdulkarim B, et al. The effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of screening for latent tuberculosis among migrants in the EU/EEA: a systematic review. *Euro Surveill.* 2018 Apr;23(14). doi: 10.2807/1560 7917.ES.2018.23.14.17-00543.
4. Diel R, Goletti D, Ferrara G, Bothamley G, Cirillo D, Kampmann B, et al. Interferon- $\gamma$  release assays for the diagnosis of latent Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur Respir J.* 2011 Jan;37(1):88-99. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00115110. Epub 2010 Oct 28.
5. Latent tuberculosis infection: updated and consolidated guidelines for programmatic management. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2018. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO.
6. Abubakar I, Drobniwsky F, Southern J, Sitch AJ, Jackson C, Lipman M, et al. Prognostic value of interferon- $\gamma$  release assays and tuberculin skin test in predicting the development of active tuberculosis (UK PREDICT TB): a prospective cohort study. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2018;18:1077-87. doi: 10.1016/s1473-3099(18)30355-4.
7. Diel R, Loddenkemper R, Meywald-Walter K, Niemann S, and Nienhaus A. Predictive value of a whole blood IFN- $\gamma$  assay for the development of active tuberculosis disease after recent infection with Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2008;177:1164-1170.
8. Harstad, I., Heldal, E., Steinshamn, S. L., Garåsen, H., Winje, B. A., & Jacobsen, G. W. Screening and treatment of latent tuberculosis in a cohort of asylum seekers in Norway. *Scandinavian Journal of Public Health*, 2009;38(3), 275–282. doi:10.1177/1403494809353823.
9. Hill PC, Jackson-Sillah DJ, Fox A, Brookes RH, de Jong BC, et al. Incidence of tuberculosis and the predictive value of ELISPOT and Mantoux tests in Gambian case contacts. *PLoS ONE* 2008;3(1): e1379. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0001379.

10. Kik SV, Franken WPJ, Mensen M, Cobelens FGJ, Kamphorst M, Arend SM, et al. Predictive value for progression to tuberculosis by IGRA and TST in immigrant contacts. *Eur Respir J* 2010; 35: 1346–1353 DOI: 10.1183/09031936.00098509.
11. Sharma SK, Vashishtha R, Chauhan LS, Sreenivas V, Seth D. Comparison of TST and IGRA in Diagnosis of Latent Tuberculosis Infection in a High TB-Burden Setting. *PLoS ONE* 2017;12(1): e0169539. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0169539.
12. Yoshiyama T, Harada N, Higuchi K, Sekiya Y, Uchimura K. Use of the QuantiFERON-TBGold test for screening tuberculosis contacts and predicting active disease. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis* 2010;14(7):819-827.
13. Yoshiyama T, Harada N, Higuchi K, Saitou M, Kato S. Use of the QuantiFERON<sup>®</sup> - TB Gold in Tube test for screening TB contacts and predictive value for active TB. *Infectious Diseases* 2015;47:8, 542-549.doi: 10.3109/23744235.2015.1026935.
14. Doherty TM, Abebech D, Olobo J, Wolday D, Britton S, Eguale T, et al. Immune responses to the Mycobacterium tuberculosis-Specific Antigen ESAT-6 signal subclinical infection among contacts of tuberculosis patients. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, Feb. 2002;40(2):704-706. doi: 10.1128/JCM.40.2.704-706.2002.
15. Task Force: Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis, Treatment, Prevention and Control of Tuberculosis in Adult Filipinos: 2016 Update (CPGTB2016). Philippine Coalition Against Tuberculosis (PhilCAT), Philippine Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (PSMID), Philippine College of Chest Physicians (PCCP).
16. WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: tuberculosis preventive treatment. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020.

## APPENDIX Q13

**Table Q13.3.** Summary of Certainty of Evidence: Interferon Gamma Release Assay (IGRA) or Tuberculin Skin Test (TST) for Latent Tuberculosis

### GRADE PROFILE

No of studies (No of patients)	Study design	Factors that may decrease certainty of evidence					Test accuracy CoE
		Risk of bias	Indirectness	Inconsistency	Imprecision	Publication bias	
11 studies 13,323 patients	Observational study (Prospective cohort)	serious <sup>a</sup>	serious <sup>b</sup>	serious <sup>c</sup>	not serious	none <sup>d</sup>	⊕○○○ VERY LOW

- a. Not all confounders controlled for; Lack of independence between index test and confirmatory test (i.e. confirmation of incident active TB); Some studies used clinical criteria rather than microbiologic confirmation for diagnosis of TB
- b. Some studies included children; some studies included both immigrants from high burden settings, not just those who are close contacts of persons with active TB
- c. Study settings varied according to disease burden
- d. here are ongoing longitudinal studies, specifically for IGRAs.



**Will treatment of latent TB infection (LTBI) of non-HIV adults diagnosed to have LTBI, using any of 9H, 6H, 3-4HR, 4R or 12 doses weekly INH-Rifapentine (RFP) vs no treatment to be safe and effective in reducing the risk for conversion of LTBI to active TB?**

## RECOMMENDATIONS

- Among non-HIV adults diagnosed to have LTBI, INH given once daily for 6 months is recommended for the treatment of latent TB infection among non-HIV adult patients. (**Strong recommendation, moderate quality of evidence**)
- RIF given once daily for 4 months or RIF+INH given once daily for 3 to 4 months may be considered as alternative treatments for latent TB infection. (**Conditional recommendation, low to moderate quality of evidence**)
- Directly observed therapy with RFP + INH 12 doses weekly may also be considered. (**Conditional recommendation, low quality of evidence**)

## REMARKS

Outcomes were expanded to include safety and not just the conversion of LTBI to active TB. It is important to note that these recommendations are based on the available evidence regarding hepatotoxicity, completion rates, and efficacy—drug resistance was not included.

**Voting: 14/14 agree**

**The 6<sup>th</sup> MOP recommends the following treatment regimens for LTBI**

**Table Q14.1.** Treatment Recommendations of the 6<sup>th</sup> MOP for LTBI

TB Preventive Treatment Regimen (TPT)	Indications
6H (Isoniazid daily)	Currently available under the program
3HP (Isoniazid, Rifapentine weekly)	Weekly dosing for 3 months Contraindicated in pregnant and <2 years old
3HR (Isoniazid, Rifampicin daily)	Preferred for children if 3HP not available
4R (Rifampicin daily)	Preferred for adults if 3HP not available

## SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

---

We searched MEDLINE since inception, with no language restrictions, for articles on the effectiveness and safety of treatments for LTBI using the following search terms: "Latent Tuberculosis"[MESH] OR "latent tuberculosis"; "Isoniazid"[MESH] OR isoniazid; "Rifampin"[MESH] OR ("rifapentine"[Supplementary concept] OR rifapentine) OR "rifamycins"[MESH]; randomized controlled trial [pt], meta analysis [pt]. To identify additional articles for safety, we added ("Hepatitis"[MESH] OR "Chemical and Drug Induced Liver Injury"[MESH]) to our search. We retrieved relevant meta-analyses and systematic reviews and checked their reference lists for other potentially relevant articles. We also reviewed the evidence tables and references of the 2018 WHO guidelines on LTBI. [1]

### **Efficacy**

Based on low to moderate quality of evidence, INH monotherapy given for 6 months, RIF monotherapy given for 4 months, combination INH + RIF given for 3 to 4 months, and combination INH and RFP 12 doses given weekly are effective in preventing active TB among non-HIV patients with LTBI when compared with placebo.

In a meta-analysis of 11 randomized controlled trials including 73,375 participants, INH given for 6 months, or 12 months reduced the risk of progression to active TB by 60% (RR 0.40; 95% CI 0.31;0.52) over two years or longer when compared to placebo. [2] Two studies including 14,145 participants showed that INH given for 6 months is effective (RR 0.44; 95% CI 0.27;0.73) in preventing active TB. [2] This is consistent with the findings of two network meta-analyses that assessed the comparative effectiveness of treatments for LTBI [3, 4].

No studies directly compared the other treatment regimens with placebo or no treatment. Indirect comparisons of the different LTBI treatments with placebo were reported in two network meta-analyses. [3, 4] Zenner et al. [4] included a total of 61 randomized controlled trials, while Pease et al. [3] included 30 trials in which patients had confirmed LTBI and reported rate ratios to account for differences in follow-up across studies. In addition, Pease et al. [3] also compared completion rates across the different LTBI treatments. Despite these differences, findings on efficacy were consistent between the 2 network meta-analyses.

The overall quality of the included studies in both network meta-analyses was rated low to moderate. Risk of bias was rated down due to unclear allocation concealment and blinding in most trials. Both meta-analyses also included studies on children, patients with HIV, and countries with both low and high TB burden.

Table Q14.1 shows the odds ratios of the different treatments for LTBI compared to no treatment. [4] INH monotherapy, RIF monotherapy or in combination with INH, and INH/RFP combination therapy were shown to be effective in preventing active TB. The data suggest that RIF or RFP-containing treatments may be more effective than INH monotherapy, but strong conclusions cannot be made because the confidence intervals across all treatments overlapped significantly.

**Table Q14.2.** Efficacy in terms of prevention of TB vs. no treatment (Zenner et al., 2017)

Treatment	Total number of participants	Prevention of active TB OR (95% CrI)
INH 6 months	18,084	0.40 (0.26 to 0.60)
INH 9 months	6,350	0.46 (0.22 to 0.95)
INH/RPT 12 doses weekly	4,726	0.36 (0.18 to 0.73)
INH/RIF 3 to 4 months	1,833	0.33 (0.20 to 0.54)
RIF 4 months	1,068	0.25 (0.11 to 0.57)

Note: INH, isoniazid; RPT, rifapentine; RIF, rifampicin; CrI, credible intervals

Pease et al. [3] also compared treatment completion, defined as 80% to 100% medication consumption, across the different LTBI treatments (Figure 1). [3] The results showed that a 3- to 4-month course of treatment was 3 to 4 times more likely to be completed than a 12-month course of placebo (Table Q14.2).

**Table Q14.3.** Efficacy in terms of treatment completion vs. placebo 12 months (Pease et al., 2017)

Treatment	Total # of Participants	Treatment completion OR (95% CrI)
INH 6 months	8,837	1.49 (0.73 to 2.89)
INH 9 months	4,323	1.64 (0.57 to 4.45)
INH/RMP 3 to 4 months	1,103	3.14 (1.43 to 6.77)
INH/RPT 12 doses weekly	4,520	3.58 (1.40 to 8.83)
RIF 3 to 4 months	476	3.95 (1.15 to 13.72)

Note: INH, isoniazid; RPT, rifapentine; RIF, rifampicin; CrI, credible intervals

### Safety

Based on moderate quality of evidence, preventive treatment with INH increases the risk for hepatotoxicity compared to placebo. The risk for hepatotoxicity was lower for RIF monotherapy compared to INH monotherapy. There is limited data on the safety of the other treatment regimens compared to placebo.

One large study including 10,874 participants from Eastern Europe showed that the risk for hepatotoxicity in patients receiving INH was 5.5 times higher than those receiving placebo (RR 5.54; 95% CI 2.56;12.00). [2] However, absolute event rates were low—only 7 out of 6,990 participants (0.1%) who received INH and 77 out of 3,884 participants (2.0%) who received placebo reported hepatotoxicity.

A meta-analysis of 5 randomized controlled trials including 1,774 adults and children showed a lower risk for hepatotoxicity, defined as significant elevations in liver transaminase levels, among patients who received RIF monotherapy compared to INH monotherapy (RR 0.15; 95% CI 0.07;0.35, I<sup>2</sup> 16%). [5] However, there was no significant difference in the rates of hepatotoxicity between combination RIF and INH and INH alone (RR 0.88; 95% CI 0.43;1.81). [5]

Table Q14.3 shows the odds ratios for hepatotoxicity of the different LTBI treatment regimens. [4] The data suggest that the risk for hepatotoxicity is lower in RIF only, RIF/INH combination, and RFP/INH combination therapies compared to INH monotherapy. This is consistent with the findings of a systematic review on adverse events of LTBI treatment by Pease et al. [6], which reported median rates for hepatotoxicity to be below 7.0% for all treatment regimens (Table Q14.4). However, these results should be interpreted with caution because of significant between-study variability and limited overall reporting of adverse events. It should also be noted that RFP/INH combination therapy was administered through DOT in all the studies that included this treatment regimen.

**Table Q14.4.** Hepatotoxicity vs. no treatment (Zenner et al., 2017)

Treatment	Total number of participants	Hepatotoxicity OR (95% CrI)
RMP 4 months	1,068	0.14 (0.02 to 0.81)
INH/RPT 12 doses weekly	4,726	0.52 (0.13 to 2.15)
INH/RIF 3 to 4 months	1,833	0.72 (0.21 to 2.37)
INH 6 months	18,084	1.10 (0.40 to 3.17)
INH 9 months	6,350	1.70 (0.35 to 8.05)

Note: INH, isoniazid; RPT, rifapentine; RIF, rifampicin; CrI, credible intervals

**Table Q14.5.** Rates of hepatotoxicity in nonrandomized studies (Pease et al., 2018)

Treatment	Total number of participants	Hepatotoxicity Median % (min-max)
RMP 4 months	2,346	0.01% (0 to 2.0%)
INH/RPT 12 doses weekly	2,826	1.1% (0 to 3.9%)
INH/RIF 3 to 4 months	1,000	5.1% (1.0 to 20%)
INH 9 months	8,432	3.1% (0 to 9.0%)
INH 6 months	1,817	6.3% (0 to 13.3%)

Note: INH, isoniazid; RPT, rifapentine; RIF, rifampicin; CrI, credible intervals

## Recommendations from other guidelines

### Philippine TB Guidelines 2016

- INH 300 mg daily for 6 months under supervised treatment is the recommended regimen for LTBI (Strong recommendation, moderate quality of evidence)
- Pyridoxine at a dose of 25 mg/day is recommended to prevent peripheral neuropathy. (Strong recommendation, low quality of evidence)

### 2018 WHO Guidelines:

- INH monotherapy for 6 months is recommended for treatment of LTBI in both adults and children in countries with high and low TB incidence. (**Strong recommendation, high-quality evidence. Existing recommendation**)
- RFP and INH weekly for 3 months may be offered as an alternative to 6 months of isoniazid monotherapy as preventive treatment for both adults and children in countries with a high TB incidence. (**Conditional recommendation, moderate-quality evidence. New recommendation**)

## REFERENCES

1. Latent tuberculosis infection: updated and consolidated guidelines for programmatic management. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2018. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO.
2. Smieja M, Marchetti C, Cook D, Smail FM. Isoniazid for preventing tuberculosis in non-HIV infected persons. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 1999, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD001363. doi: 10.2002/14651858.CD001363.
3. Pease C, Hutton B, Yazdi F, Wolfe D, Hamel C, Quach P, et al. Efficacy and completion rates of rifapentine and isoniazid (3HP) compared to other treatment regimens for latent tuberculosis infection: a systematic review with network meta-analyses. BMC Infectious Diseases 2017;17:265. doi: 10.1186/s12879-017-2377-x.
4. Zenner D, Beer N, Harris RJ, Lipman MC, Stagg HR, van der Werf MJ. Treatment of latent tuberculosis infection: an updated network meta-analysis. Annals of Internal Medicine 2017 Aug 15;167(4):248-255. doi: 10.7326/M17-0609. Epub 2017 Aug 1.
5. Sharma SK, Sharma A, Kadiravan T, Tharyan P. Rifamycins (rifampicin, rifabutin and rifapentin) compared to isoniazid for preventing tuberculosis in HIV-negative people at risk of active TB. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2013, Issue 7. Art. No.:CD007545. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD007545.pub2.
6. Pease C, Hutton B, Yazdi F, Wolfe D, Hamel C, Barbeau P, et al. A systematic review of adverse events of rifapentine and isoniazid compared to other treatments for latent tuberculosis infection. Pharmacoeconomic Drug Saf. 2018 Jun;27(6):557-566. doi: 10.1002/pds.4423. Epub 2018 Mar 23.

## APPENDIX Q14

**Table 14.6.** Summary of Certainty of Evidence for Treatment of LTBI

**Authors:** Palileo, L.

**Question:** INH compared to no treatment or placebo for latent tuberculosis infection among non-HIV

**Setting:**

**Bibliography:** Smieja M, Marchetti C, Cook D, Smail FM. Isoniazid for preventing tuberculosis in non-HIV infected persons. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 1999, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD001363. doi: 10.2002/14651858.CD001363.

Certainty assessment							Summary of findings				
№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Publication bias	Overall certainty of evidence	Study event rates (%)		Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects	
							With no treatment or placebo	With INH		Risk with no treatment or placebo	Risk difference with INH
<b>Active TB</b>											
73375 (11 RCTs)	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	none	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE	557/33113 (1.7%)	239/40262 (0.6%)	<b>RR 0.40</b> (0.31 to 0.52)	17 per 1,000	<b>10 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 12 fewer to 8 fewer)
<b>Extrapulmonary TB</b>											
44636 (4 RCTs)	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	none	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE	28/22257 (0.1%)	9/22379 (0.0%)	<b>RR 0.34</b> (0.16 to 0.71)	1 per 1,000	<b>1 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 1 fewer to 0 fewer)
<b>TB Deaths</b>											
25714 (2 RCTs)	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	serious <sup>b</sup>	none	⊕⊕○○ LOW	10/9396 (0.1%)	3/16318 (0.0%)	<b>RR 0.29</b> (0.07 to 1.18)	1 per 1,000	<b>1 fewer per 1,000</b> (from 1 fewer to 0 fewer)

Certainty assessment							Summary of findings				
<b>Safety: Hepatitis</b>											
10874 (1 RCT)	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>c</sup>	not serious	none	⊕⊕⊕○ MODERATE	7/6990 (0.1%)	77/3884 (2.0%)	<b>RR 5.54</b> (2.56 to 12.00)	1 per 1,000	<b>5 more per 1,000</b> (from 2 more to 11 more)

CI: Confidence interval; RR: Risk ratio

a. Studies mostly in low burden settings

b. Wide confidence interval

c. Studies done in European countries—there might be important differences in risk for INH toxicity between study population and Filipinos given physiologic differences in metabolising INH.

### GRADE TABLE

Certainty assessment							Certainty
No of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	
61	randomized trials	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	⊕⊕○○ LOW
30	randomized trials	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	⊕⊕○○ LOW
61	randomized trials	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	serious <sup>c</sup>	none	⊕○○○ VERY LOW
78	observational studies and randomized trials	serious <sup>d</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	serious <sup>c</sup>	none	⊕○○○ VERY LOW

a. Unclear risk of bias for allocation concealment and blinding for many studies

b. Studies included both adult and pediatric populations, HIV and non-HIV patients, and high and low burden countries.

c. Small number of events, wide confidence intervals

d. limited control of confounders, ascertainment bias

# UPDATES ON INFECTION CONTROL OF TUBERCULOSIS



## Among high risk or special settings, what are the recommended measures to prevent transmission of TB?

### RECOMMENDATIONS

#### Administrative Controls

**Recommendation 1:** Triage of people with TB signs and symptoms, or with TB disease, is recommended to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers (including community health workers), persons attending health care facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission. **(Conditional recommendation based on very low certainty in the estimates of effects)**

**Recommendation 2:** Respiratory separation / isolation of people with presumed or demonstrated infectious TB is recommended to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers or other persons attending health care facilities. **(Conditional recommendation based on very low certainty in the estimates of effects)**

**Recommendation 3:** Prompt initiation of effective TB treatment of people with TB disease is recommended to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers, persons attending health care facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission. **(Strong recommendation based on very low certainty in the estimates of effects)**

**Recommendation 4:** Respiratory hygiene (including cough etiquette) in people with presumed or confirmed TB is recommended to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers, persons attending health care facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission. **(Strong recommendation based on low certainty in the estimates of effects)**

#### Environmental Controls

**Recommendation 5:** Upper-room germicidal ultraviolet (GUV) systems are recommended to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers, persons attending health care facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission. **(Conditional recommendation based on moderate certainty in the estimates of effects)**

**Recommendation 6:** Ventilation systems (including natural, mixed-mode, mechanical ventilation and recirculated air through high-efficiency particulate air [HEPA] filters) are recommended to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers, persons attending health care facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission (**Conditional recommendation based on very low certainty in the estimates of effects**)

### Respiratory Protection

**Recommendation 7:** Particulate respirators, within the framework of a respiratory protection program, are recommended to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers, persons attending health care facilities or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission. (**Conditional recommendation based on very low certainty in the estimates of effects**)

### REMARKS

The panel unanimously voted to adapt the recommendations from the 2019 WHO guidelines on tuberculosis infection prevention and control. N95 masks may be recommended considering the high TB burden in the Philippines, but cost and treatment setting must be considered. **Voting: 13/13 agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Search terms used were "guidelines" AND "tuberculosis" AND "infection" and "prevention" AND "control. This yielded four (4) results, which included two (2) guidelines; one published by the WHO in 2019 and one (1) from Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) in 2005. [1,2]. We performed a critical group appraisal of the two guidelines using the Appraisal of Guidelines Research and Evaluation (AGREE) II instrument. Overall assessment of the WHO and CDC guidelines using the AGREE II instrument yielded scores of 83% and 50%, respectively

Currency survey since the end of search date of the WHO guidelines in 2018 did not yield any pertinent additional studies.

The 2005 CDC guideline for preventing transmission of tuberculosis in health-care settings has identified the following characteristics of patients with TB disease that increases the risk for infectiousness:

- presence of cough;
- cavitation on chest radiograph;
- positive acid-fast bacilli (AFB) sputum smear result;
- respiratory tract disease with involvement of the larynx (substantially infectious);
- respiratory tract disease with involvement of the lung or pleura (exclusively pleural involvement is less infectious);

- failure to cover the mouth and nose when coughing;
- incorrect, lack of, or short duration of anti-tuberculosis treatment; and
- undergoing cough-inducing or aerosol-generating procedures (e.g., bronchoscopy, sputum induction, and administration of aerosolized medications)

In addition, they also listed the probability of increased risk for transmission of *M. tuberculosis* as a result of various environmental factors, such as:

- exposure to TB in small, enclosed spaces.
- inadequate local or general ventilation that results in insufficient dilution or removal of infectious droplet nuclei.
- recirculation of air containing infectious droplet nuclei.
- inadequate cleaning and disinfection of medical equipment.
- improper procedures for handling specimens.

Both the updated 2019 WHO guideline on tuberculosis infection prevention and control and the 2005 CDC guideline for preventing tuberculosis in healthcare settings have enumerated measures to prevent transmission of TB that involves administrative control, environmental control, and respiratory protection.

The 2019 WHO guidelines include respiratory hygiene (including cough etiquette) in people with presumed or confirmed TB to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers, persons attending health care facilities, or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission. The 2019 WHO guidelines do not present interventions directed to household settings, given that there was no directly applicable evidence that fulfilled the inclusion criteria for this systematic evaluation of data. However, some considerations pertinent to households are mentioned, where applicable (i.e. respiratory hygiene and respiratory protection) under implementation considerations (Table 1, WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 2).

Zayas et al. evaluated the effect of cough etiquette on the chain of transmission of infectious respiratory diseases. [3] Participants in this study performed a voluntary cough while covering their mouth and nose with their hands, sleeve/arm, tissue, or while wearing a surgical mask. Droplets released were quantitatively characterized to assess how effective the maneuvers were in controlling the cough aerosol jet. The study showed that cough etiquette maneuvers did not fully interrupt the chain of transmission of infectious respiratory diseases.

Recommendations from the 2019 WHO guidelines include prompt initiation of effective TB treatment of people with TB disease to reduce *M. tuberculosis* transmission to health workers, persons attending health care facilities, or other persons in settings with a high risk of transmission. Evidence continues to mount showing that delays in initiation of effective TB treatment increase the probability of forward transmission of the disease (Table 2, WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1). [4,5]

The recommendations given in the 2019 WHO guidelines on TB-specific interventions are components of a comprehensive hierarchy of controls, which in turn is a component of the overall framework of infection prevention and control (IPC) practices and depends on the adoption of a multimodal strategy. Thus, the adoption of several elements needs to be integrated.

Looking at the effect of triage on the incidence of LTBI and TB disease among health workers, a systematic search yielded 15 observational studies from secondary and tertiary health care facilities, of which 73% were carried out in low TB burden settings. [6] A total of six studies [7,8,9,10,11,12] measuring the effect of triage on the incidence of LTBI alone among health workers in all settings were included in the analysis (Table 3, WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1).

Estimates of reduction of TB incidence in high TB burden settings, calculated from crude pooled data, seemed to indicate very slight or no reduction in TB incidence (crude incidence rate ratio [IRR]: 0.98) among health workers after the implementation of triage within a set of composite IPC measures (WHO 2019, Annex 3). These studies seemed to indicate that there is a 12.6% absolute risk reduction (crude estimate combining data from two studies) in the number of active TB disease cases in persons attending health care settings with the use of triage (in combination with other IPC measures) compared to similar populations in settings where triage was not implemented.

In an additional study reporting on the use of isolation (an infection control audit at 121 primary health care facilities in South Africa), the authors reported slightly increased odds of developing smear-positive TB (unadjusted odds ratio [OR]: 1.09; 95% confidence interval [CI] 0.99–1.19) in health workers for a unit increase in the administrative audit tool score, where a higher score equates to better administrative control measures. [13] However, the 2019 WHO guideline review showed that isolation of TB patients seemed to have an inconspicuous effect or no effect on the risk of active TB disease among health workers, as indicated earlier (Table 4, WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 2).

Multiple studies suggest that the decline in healthcare-associated transmission observed in specific institutions is associated with rigorous implementation of infection IPC measures. [1]

Primary environmental controls consist of controlling the source of infection by using local exhaust ventilation (e.g., hoods, tents, or booths) and diluting and removing contaminated air by using general ventilation. Secondary environmental controls consist of controlling the airflow to prevent contamination of air in areas adjacent to the source (All rooms) and cleaning the air by using high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration or UVGI.

A systematic review assessing the effectiveness of GUV systems yielded a total of five included studies [9,14,15,16,17], of which three evaluated IPC interventions involving health workers [9,14,15] (Table 5, WHO 2019, PICO 3). A meta-analysis could not be performed, owing to differences in outcome measurement and heterogeneity among the interventions.

Use of respiratory protection can further reduce the risk of exposure of HCWs to infectious droplet nuclei that have been expelled into the air by a patient with infectious TB disease. A systematic review assessing the effectiveness of respiratory protection in reducing the risk of *M. tuberculosis* transmission yielded a total of nine studies [7,9,10,11,14,15,18,19,20] (Table 6, WHO 2019, annex 4 PICO). The systematic search also identified four studies [9,11,14,20] in which respirators were used as part of a broader respiratory protection program. No included studies focused on the implementation of respiratory protection programs in non-health care congregate settings. The included studies provided heterogeneous results on the effect of such programs to protect health workers from acquiring TB infection or developing TB disease. The reduction in TST conversion ranged from a 4.3% absolute reduction (with the introduction of particulate respirators and fit-testing as part of a respiratory protection program) to a 14.8% reduction.

## REFERENCES:

1. WHO guidelines on tuberculosis infection prevention and control, 2019 update, Geneva: World Health Organization; 2019
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Guidelines for Preventing the Transmission of Mycobacterium tuberculosis in Health-Care Settings, 2005. MMWR 2005;54(No. RR-17)
3. Zayas G, Chiang MC, Wong E, et al. Effectiveness of cough etiquette maneuvers in disrupting the chain of transmission of infectious respiratory diseases. BMC Public Health. 2013;13:811. Published 2013 Sep 8. doi:10.1186/1471-2458-13-811
4. Harris TG, Meissner JS, Proops D. Delay in diagnosis leading to nosocomial transmission of tuberculosis at a New York City health care facility. Am J Infect Control. 2013;41(2):155–60
5. Cheng S, Chen W, Yang Y, Chu P, Liu X, Zhao M et al. Effect of diagnostic and treatment delay on the risk of tuberculosis transmission in Shenzhen, China: an Observational Cohort Study, 1993–2010. PLoS One. 2013;8(6):e67516
6. Fielding K, Harris R, Karat A, Falconer J, Moore D. Systematic review for evidence of administrative infection control interventions to reduce tuberculosis (TB) transmission and three related background questions (PROSPERO 2018 CRD42018085226). National Institute for Health Research; 2018
7. Roth VR, Garrett DO, Laserson KF, Starling CE, Kritski AL, Medeiros EAS, Binkin N, Jarvis WR. A multicenter evaluation of tuberculin skin test positivity and conversion among health care workers in Brazilian hospitals. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis; 2005.
8. Wenger PN, Otten J, Breeden A, Orfas D, Beck-Sague CM, Jarvis WR. Control of nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis among healthcare workers and HIV-infected patients. Lancet; 1995.
9. Welbel SF, French AL, Bush P, DeGuzman D, Weinstein RA. Protecting health care workers from tuberculosis: a 10-year experience. Am J Infect Control; 2009.
10. Blumberg HM, Watkins DL, Berschling JD, Antle A, Moore P, White N, Hunter M, Green B, Ray SM, McGowan Jr. J E. Preventing the nosocomial transmission of tuberculosis. Ann Intern Med; 1995.
11. Bangsberg DR, Crowley K, Moss A, Dobkin JF, McGregor C, Neu HC. Reduction in tuberculin skin-test conversions among medical house staff associated with improved tuberculosis infection control practices. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol; 1997.
12. Holzman, RS. A comprehensive control program reduces transmission of tuberculosis to hospital staff. Clin Infect Dis; 1995.
13. Claassens MM, Van Schalkwyk C, Du Toit E, Roest E, Lombard CJ, Enarson DA et al. Tuberculosis in healthcare workers and infection control measures at primary healthcare facilities in South Africa. PLoS One. 2013;8(10):e76272
14. Yanai H, Limpakarnjanarat K, Uthavivoravit W, Mastro T, Mori T, Tappero J. Risk of Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection and disease among health care workers, Chiang Rai, Thailand. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis. 2003;7(1):36–45
15. Fella P, Rivera P, Hale M, Squires K, Sepkowitz K. Dramatic decrease in tuberculin skin test conversion rate among employees at a hospital in New York City. Am J Infect Control. 1995;23(6):352–6

16. Mphahlele M, Dharmadhikari AS, Jensen PA, Rudnick SN, van Reenen TH, Pagano MA, Leuschner W, Sears TA, Milonova SP, van der Walt M, Stoltz AC, Weyer K, Nardell EA. Institutional Tuberculosis Transmission Controlled Trial of Upper Room Ultraviolet Air Disinfection: A Basis for New Dosing Guidelines. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*; 2015.
17. Escombe AR, Moore DAJ, Gilman RH, Navicopa M, Ticona E, Mitchell B, Noakes C, Martinez C, Sheen P, Ramirez R, Quino W, Gonzalez A, Friedland JS, Evans CA. Upper-Room Ultraviolet Light and Negative Air Ionization to Prevent Tuberculosis Transmission. *Plos Medicine*; 2009.
18. Maloney SA, Pearson ML, Gordon MT, Del Castillo R, Boyle JF, Jarvis WR. Efficacy of control measures in preventing nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis to patients and health care workers. *Ann Intern Med*; 1995.
19. Baussano I, Bugiani M, Carosso A, Mairano D, Barocelli AP, Tagna M, Cascio V, Piccioni P, Arossa W. Risk of tuberculin conversion among healthcare workers and the adoption of preventive measures. *Occup Environ Med*; 2007.
20. da Costa P, Trajman A, Mello FC, Goudinho S, Silva MA, Garret D, Ruffino-Netto A, Kritski AL. Administrative measures for preventing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection among healthcare workers in a teaching hospital in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. *J Hosp Infect*; 2009.

# APPENDIX Q15

## GRADE PROFILES

**Table Q15.1. Respiratory hygiene to reduce TB transmission to HCWs (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 2)**

Author(s): University of Sydney  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can respiratory hygiene (or cough etiquette) in people with presumed or confirmed TB reduce TB transmission to healthcare workers in healthcare or other congregate settings to reduce TB transmission when compared to settings where these interventions are not implemented?  
 Setting: International

N° of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment					Other considerations	Impact	Certainty	Importance
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Publication bias				
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence - all settings (n=2)</b>										
2	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	Two studies were included. Heterogeneity in the interventions precluded meta-analysis. The two studies both found a reduction in TST conversions in the intervention compared to control group. In Roth (n=773), a composite intervention including surgical mask use by patients (comparing two hospitals in the intervention arm to two in the control arm) reduced TST conversions by between 4.1 and 12.4 conversions per 1,000 person months. In Yana 2003, a composite intervention including patient masks was associated with a decrease in TST conversions from 1377 (16.9%) to 295 (2.1%) – a decrease of 14.8%. <sup>144</sup>	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (n=2)</b>										
2	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	Two studies were included. Heterogeneity in the interventions precluded meta-analysis. In these two studies, surgical mask use by patients was a part of a composite intervention. They both found a reduction in TB in the intervention compared to control group. In Hennes 2002, the use of surgical masks by patients as a part of a composite intervention of 13 components reduced the TB notification rate from 1000/87 (1.1%) to 862/70 (1.2%). In Yana 2003, a composite intervention including patient masks was associated with a decrease in TB cases from 3045/7 (0.7%) to 194/70 (0.4%) a reduction in 0.29 cases/100 person years. Therefore, both studies were associated with a decrease in TB cases. <sup>144</sup>	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	

CI: Confidence interval, RR: Risk ratio

### Explanations

- The one included study had a high risk of bias (confronting related to secular trends, non-randomised group allocation, lack of allocation concealment, no adjustment for confounding).
- Differences in intervention (applicability). The comparator and interventions are poorly described. The intervention is a composite intervention including engineering, respiratory protection and administrative controls, of which cough hygiene is one component (downgraded by one level).
- No single effect estimate/meta-analysis was possible due to heterogeneity of outcomes.

### References

- Roth VR, Garrett DO, Larson KF, Stirling CE, Krizak AJ, Medeiros ES, Birkin N, Jarvis WR. A multicenter evaluation of tuberculin skin test positivity and conversion among health care workers in Brazilian hospitals. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2005.
- Yana H, Limpakarnjanak K, Uthairatvorai W, Maisto TD, Mon T, Tapero JW. Risk of Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection and disease among health care workers, Chiang Rai, Thailand. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2003.
- Haines AJ, Hargreaves NJ, Gossai P, Awanjara J, Salazaron FM. Preventing tuberculosis among health workers in Malawi. *Bull WHO*. 2002.

**Table Q15.2. Respiratory hygiene to reduce TB transmission to other persons (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 2)**

Author(s): University of Sydney  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can respiratory hygiene (or cough etiquette) in people with presumed or confirmed TB reduce TB transmission to other persons attending healthcare settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
 Setting: International

N° of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment					N° of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Respiratory hygiene	No respiratory hygiene	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)		
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (n=1) (Animal study, surgical mask use by patient with TB)</b>												
1	observational studies	not serious	not serious	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	strong association	3650 (40.0%)	6590 (76.7%)	not pooled	see comment	⊕⊕○○ LOW	CRITICAL
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (n=1)</b>												
1	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	strong association all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	044 (0.0%)	2690 (20.9%)	not pooled	see comment	⊕⊕○○ LOW	CRITICAL
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence in people living with HIV (n=1)</b>												
1	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	strong association all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	044 (0.0%)	2690 (20.9%)	not estimable		⊕⊕○○ LOW	CRITICAL

CI: Confidence interval, RR: Risk ratio

### Explanations

- Dharmadhikari 2012 measured the effect of surgical mask use by MDR-TB patients upon TST conversion in guinea pigs. The mask use was associated with a substantial reduction in infection (69/60 (76.6%) to 36/90 (40.0%), a reduction by 36.6% in guinea pigs. The reviewers assessed that indirectness was an important concern, given differences between humans and guinea pigs. This led to downgrading the quality of evidence by one point. A study in infection rate over the study period, indicating a dose-response relationship with the duration of exposure. This led to upgrading the quality assessment by one. Therefore, this was rated as low quality evidence.
- The listing of the individuals reporting the outcomes was not stated.
- The biology of latent TB infection in guinea pigs is different than that in humans. Therefore there is a serious concern of indirectness (Downgraded by one level).
- Moro 2000 (n = 134) study evaluated the effect of surgical mask use for prevention of transmission of MDR-TB, with the outcome of MDR-TB. In this study, surgical mask use by patients was a part of a composite intervention. There was a reduction of 29% in the incidence of TB between the intervention group (0/44 (0%)) and the control group (26/90 (20%).
- The included study has a high risk of bias (confronting related to secular trends, non-randomised group allocation, lack of allocation concealment, no adjustment for confounding).
- The comparator and interventions are poorly described. The interventions comprise multiple simultaneous components, including engineering, respiratory protection and administrative controls (downgraded by one level).

### References

- Dharmadhikari S. Surgical Face Masks Worn by Patients with Multidrug-Resistant Tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2012.
- Moro M, Erante I, Infuso A, Sodano L, Gori A, Onese CA, Salama G, D'Amico C, Boschi G, Caggsie S. Effectiveness of infection control measures in controlling a nosocomial outbreak of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis among HIV patients in Italy. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2000.

**Table Q15.3.** Prompt initiation of effective treatment of TB patients to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1)

**PICO 1 – Administrative controls: Prompt initiation of effective treatment of TB patients to reduce transmission of *M. tuberculosis* among healthcare workers**

Author(s): TB Centre, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine

Date: 27-29 March 2019

Question: Can effective treatment of patients with TB disease reduce TB transmission to HCWs (including community HCWs) when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings where treatment is not yet administered?

Setting: International

No of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Certainty assessment				Other considerations	No. of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
			Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Effective treatment		Treatment – Standard (or not DST-based)	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)			
4	14444	observational studies	very serious*	serious*	very serious*	none	423081 (1.4%)	1553260 (4.8%)	RR 0.29 (-1.0-)	34 fewer per 1,000 (from -10-)	⊕○○○	CRITICAL	
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in all settings													
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings													
4	14444	observational studies	very serious*	serious*	very serious*	none	423081 (1.4%)	1553260 (4.8%)	RR 0.29 (-1.0-)	34 fewer per 1,000 (from -10-)	⊕○○○	CRITICAL	
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings – not measured													
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in primary care – not measured													
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in secondary/care settings													
4	14444	observational studies	very serious*	serious*	very serious*	none	423081 (1.4%)	1553260 (4.8%)	RR 0.29 (-1.0-)	34 fewer per 1,000 (from -10-)	⊕○○○	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in all settings – not measured													

CI: Confidence interval; RR: Risk ratio

**Explanations**

- Please note that the study included by Weibel et al. does not describe, specifically, the implementation of treatment based on drug susceptibility, but only describes the introduction of drug susceptibility testing. We have assumed that the results of testing were then used to inform treatment.
- Please note that meta-analysis was not conducted – pooled estimates and measures of effect are crude estimates.
- There are design specific issues to these studies. Mainly, it is not possible to ascertain the effect of the intervention in question as the intervention is grouped with other interventions, which presents a serious risk of bias. There is also a serious design issue with the study by Wenger et al., as the intervention only differs slightly between before and after (3 agents vs. 4 agents). Though studies were not designed specifically to answer our question, the way they are designed does not give us confidence in the results of interest.
- Some inconsistency exists in the study by Wang, in particular, certain results are reported as unavailable, but the site of origin of these results is not specified, so this cannot be accounted for in analysis. In addition, in the study by Weibel et al., several denominators for at-risk individuals are provided, but not the time period for which these individuals were at risk, reducing confidence in the estimates of risk.
- Indirectness is severe and from many sources: population, intervention, and comparator (please see assessment of directness not detailed).
- Serious imprecision exists. For a dichotomous outcome all studies have fewer than 110 cases (range 10–104). Sample sizes are also low in three studies (range 65–650; the exception is Weibel et al., with a sample size of 4,329).

**References**

1. Hoelscher MB. Microbial transmission of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2008.

**Table Q15.4.** Prompt initiation of effective treatment of TB patients to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1)

**PICO 1 – Administrative controls: Prompt initiation of effective treatment of TB patients to reduce transmission of *M. tuberculosis* among other persons attending healthcare settings**

Author(s): TB Centre, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine

Date: 27-29 March 2019

Question: Can effective treatment of patients with TB disease reduce TB transmission to other persons attending healthcare settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings where treatment is not yet administered?

Setting: International

No of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Certainty assessment				Other considerations	No. of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
			Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Effective treatment		Treatment – Standard (or not DST-based)	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)			
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in all settings (n = 9 studies) – not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in all settings (n = 1 study)													
1	1*	observational studies	serious†	not serious†	very serious†	serious†	none	5193 (2.6%)	19216 (8.8%)	RR 0.295 (-1.0-)	62 fewer per 1,000 (from -10-)	⊕○○○	CRITICAL
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings (n = 1 study)													
1	1*	observational studies	serious†	not serious†	very serious†	serious†	none	5193 (2.6%)	19216 (8.8%)	RR 0.295 (-1.0-)	62 fewer per 1,000 (from -10-)	⊕○○○	CRITICAL
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings (n = 9 studies) – not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in primary care (n = 9 studies) – not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in secondary/care settings (n = 1 study)													
1	1*	observational studies	serious†	not serious†	very serious†	serious†	none	5193 (2.6%)	19216 (8.8%)	RR 0.295 (-1.0-)	62 fewer per 1,000 (from -10-)	⊕○○○	CRITICAL
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in HIV-negative individuals (n = 9 studies) – not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in HIV-positive individuals (n = 1 study)													
1	1*	observational studies	serious†	not serious†	very serious†	serious†	none	5193 (2.6%)	19216 (8.8%)	RR 0.295 (-1.0-)	62 fewer per 1,000 (from -10-)	⊕○○○	CRITICAL

CI: Confidence interval; RR: Risk ratio

**Explanations**

- Please note that meta-analysis was not conducted – all summary estimates and measures of effect are crude estimates.
- No significant difference in the treatment in the before and after groups (1.5 vs. 2.0 drugs given before vs. after; range 0-4 in both periods; p = 0.2). Exposure is also different for before and after groups.
- As there is only one study included we cannot comment on heterogeneity of results between studies.
- Authors describe “regarded use of antituberculous drugs” in “later” period, but no description of time to treatment; therefore unable to assess for difference compared with delayed treatment administration.
- Small numbers of cases in both arms. Overall number of exposed individuals = 409 (n = 216 before, n = 193 after)

**References**

1. Shoult LA, Tokars JI, Grieco MH, Crawford JT, Culver DH, Edlin BR, Sorlie EM, Woodley CL, Gilligan ME, Schneider N, Williams J, Jarvis WR. Evaluation of infection control measures in preventing the nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in a New York City hospital. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 1995.



**Table Q15.5. Triage of people with TB signs to reduce transmission**  
(WHO 2019 Annex 4, PIC0 1)

**PIC0 1 – Administrative controls: Triage of people with TB signs, symptom, or with TB disease, to reduce transmission of *M. tuberculosis* among healthcare workers**

Author(s): TB Centre, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine

Date: 27-20 March 2018

Question: Can triage of people with TB signs, symptoms or with confirmed TB disease, reduce TB transmission to health care workers (HCW) (including community HCWs) when compared to transmission to the same populations in

Setting: International

		Certainty assessment						No. of patients		Effect		Certainty		Importance
No. of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Triage	No triage	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)				
<b>Reduction in LTB1 incidence/prevalence in all settings*</b>														
6	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	1966/24852 (7.9%)	1350/9947 (14.0%)	RR 0.57 (-0.7)	60 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.1)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in LTB1 incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings†</b>														
5	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	206/22035 (0.9%)	322/5043 (4.9%)	RR 0.23 (-0.7)	31 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.2)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in LTB1 incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings‡</b>														
1‡	observational studies	serious	not serious	serious	not serious	none	1760/2817 (62.5%)	1028/1602 (64.2%)	RR 0.97 (-0.7)	19 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.1)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in LTB1 incidence/prevalence in primary care - not measured</b>														
<b>Reduction in LTB1 incidence/prevalence in secondary/tertiary care</b>														
6	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	1966/24852 (7.9%)	1350/9947 (14.0%)	RR 0.57 (-0.7)	60 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.1)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in all settings†</b>														
2	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	1106/216 (1.8%)	1297/161 (1.8%)	RR 0.98 (-0.7)	0 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.1)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings‡</b>														
1‡	observational studies	not serious	not serious	not serious	serious	none	-	-	RR 0.22 (-0.7)	0 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.1)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings‡</b>														
2‡	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	1106/216 (1.8%)	1297/161 (1.8%)	RR 0.98 (-0.7)	0 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.1)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in primary care - not measured</b>														
<b>Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in secondary/tertiary care</b>														
2‡	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	1106/216 (1.8%)	1297/161 (1.8%)	RR 0.98 (-0.7)	0 fewer per 1,000 (from -0.7 to -0.1)	⊕○○○	VERY LOW	CRITICAL	

CI: Confidence interval; RR, Risk ratio

**Explanations**

- Please note: The total number of studies measuring the effect of triage on the incidence of LTB1 in all settings was 10. Four studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted]) because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baoussano, 2007; 2) Blumberg, 1996; 3) Louher, 1997; and 4) Yana, 2003. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- Study reporting outcomes, but not included in summary assessments: Baoussano, 2007; incidence rate of TB conversions of 106/4036 person-years before TB interventions were implemented, vs. 42 TB conversions per 4485 person-years after implementation (crude rate ratio 0.26 after vs. before).
- Study reporting outcomes, but not included in summary assessments: Blumberg, 1996 (some overlap with 1996 paper); TB conversion rate of 5.96/100 person-years in 1992 (pre-intervention) to 1.59/100 person-years from 1993–1997 (after the intervention was implemented); crude incidence rate ratio 0.18, after vs. before (derived from data presented); authors report a p-value comparing the two time periods (<0.001).
- Study reporting outcomes, but not included in summary assessments: Yana, 2003; TST conversions from 5.3 per 100 person-years (95% CI 3.3–5.3) before the implementation of TB measures (in 1995–1997) to 4.4 per 100 person-years (95% CI 1.5–11.4) and 2.2 per 100 person-years (95% CI 0.1–3.1) after implementation, in 1998 and 1999, respectively. Unadjusted rate ratio 0.9 (95% CI 0.4–2.2) for 1998 vs. 1995–1997 and 0.8 (95% CI 0.1–0.2) for 1999 vs. 1995–1997; adjusted rate ratio 0.4 (95% CI 0.1–1.8) and 0.21 (95% CI 0.0–0.6) for 1998 and 1999–1997, respectively).
- Definitions of triage varied widely between the six studies: Bangberg – “all patients known HIV+, with HIV risk factors, or homelessness presenting with pneumoconiosis or TB were isolated on presentation at the emergency clinic”; Blumberg 1996 – “expanded respiratory isolation policy”; Hoehn 2018 – “not defined; Roth – “rapid diagnosis and treatment”; Louher 1997 – “revised policy (based on CDC guidelines) for isolation (CDC 1984)”; “no hospital and other inpatient facilities, any patient suspected of having or known to have infectious TB should be placed in a “TB isolation room”); and Wiegler – “higher index of suspicion for TB and stricter application of isolation criteria”.
- Study reporting outcomes, but not included in summary assessments: Louher, 1997: 7.2 TST conversions per 100 person-years before the implementation of infection control measures, compared with 3.5 per 100 person-years after the implementation (crude rate ratio 0.48 (derived from data presented); authors report a p-value comparing the two groups 0.003).
- A mix of before/after, during/after, and prospective and retrospective cohort studies.
- All studies are observational. Several studies have high risk of bias, with only to follow-up, or incomplete ascertainment and/or reporting of outcomes of interest.
- Indirectness exists in the wide variation in types of triage and the descriptions of their implementation, as well as the implementation of a large number of infection control measures at one time. Please see assessment of directness for details.
- Low number of events (<20) in almost all studies and two studies (Bangberg and Wiegler) have fewer than 20 events. The exception is the study by Roth et al., which has about 2,875 events.
- Please note: The total number of studies estimating the effect of triage on the incidence of LTB1 in low TB burden settings was eight. These studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted]) because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baoussano, 2007; 2) Blumberg, 1996; 3) Louher, 1997. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- Definitions of triage varied widely between the six studies: Bangberg – “all patients known HIV+, with HIV risk factors, or homelessness presenting with pneumoconiosis or TB were isolated on presentation at the emergency room”; Blumberg 1996 – “expanded respiratory isolation policy”; Hoehn 2018 – “not defined; Wiegler – “revised policy (based on CDC guidelines) for isolation (CDC 1984)”; “no hospital and other inpatient facilities, any patient suspected of having or known to have infectious TB should be placed in a TB isolation room”); and Wiegler – “higher index of suspicion for TB and stricter application of isolation criteria”.
- All studies have small numbers of events (<200; two not even) and moderate overall sample sizes (except for Blumberg et al.).
- Please note: The total number of studies estimating the effect of triage on the incidence of LTB1 in high TB burden settings was two. One study was excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted]) because it did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. This was (first author, year published): 1) Yana, 2003. Please see the separate footnote that summarises the results of this study.
- High risk to follow-up.
- Cannot comment on inconsistency as data from only one study included.
- Very different definitions of triage used; population not well described; differences in background risk, and triage implemented along with other infection control measures. Please see assessment of directness for details.
- Please note: The total number of studies estimating the effect of triage on the incidence of LTB1 in secondary/tertiary care settings was 10. Four studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted]) because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baoussano, 2007; 2) Blumberg, 1996; 3) Louher, 1997; and 4) Yana, 2003. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- Please note: The total number of studies measuring the effect of triage on the incidence of TB disease in all settings was four. Two studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted]) because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Jacobson, 1957; and 2) O’Hara, 2011. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- Study reporting outcomes, but not included in summary assessments: Jacobson, 1957; incidence rate of TB disease among health care workers in 38,331 person-years in the control group (1945–51, before the intervention was implemented) to 12 episodes in 18,229 person-years after the implementation of triage (1952–56; crude incidence rate ratio 0.32, after vs. before).
- Definitions of triage varied widely between the two studies: O’Hara – “control to systems with chronic cough, rapid collection of sputum specimens” and Yana – “triage-hospitalisation and expanded diagnostic training for health care workers”.
- Study reporting outcomes, but not included in summary assessments: O’Hara, 2011; Unadjusted odds ratio (OR) for TB disease in HCW at facilities with a higher administrative score was 0.8 (95% CI 0.87–1.0; p = 0.12). Adjusted OR (adjusted for environmental score, PPE use, residential score, and number of TB patients) 0.87 (95% CI 0.86–1.06; p = 0.36).
- Unclear definition of outcomes in at least one study; poor reporting of loss to follow-up.
- Very serious indirectness exists in terms of the population studied and the nature and implementation of the intervention. Please see assessment of directness for details.
- Small numbers of events in both studies.
- Small number of outcomes in before (n = 78) and after (n = 12) periods.
- Please note: The total number of studies measuring the effect of triage on the incidence of TB disease in high TB burden settings was three. One study was excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted]) because it did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. This was (first author, year published): 1) O’Hara, 2011. Please see the separate footnote that summarises the results of this study.
- Please note: The total number of studies measuring the effect of triage on the incidence of TB disease in secondary/tertiary care settings was four. Two studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted]) because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Jacobson, 1957; and 2) O’Hara, 2011. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.

**References**

- Roth VR, Garrett DO, Larson RH, Staring CE, Khisal A, Malin EA, Balkin N, Janis WR. A multicenter evaluation of tuberculin skin test positivity and conversion among health care workers in Brazilian hospitals. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2006.
- Wiegler PN, Cohen J, Bredenoord A, Criza D, Bove-O’Quigley CM, Janis WR. Control of nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* among healthcare workers and HIV-infected patients. *Lancet*. 1998.
- Wiegler PN, Cohen J, Bredenoord A, Criza D, Bove-O’Quigley CM, Janis WR. Predicting health care workers from tuberculosis: a 10-year experience. *Am J Infect Control*. 2009.
- Blumberg MH, Watkins DL, Deschamps JC, Aitken A, Moore P, White N, Hunter M, Green B, Ray SM, McCowan P, J. E. Preventing the nosocomial transmission of tuberculosis. *Ann Intern Med*. 1995.
- Bangberg DR, Cowan A, Kloss A, Srinivasan M, Bannister KA. Predicting tuberculosis skin test conversions among medical house staff associated with improved tuberculosis infection control practices. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 1997.
- Hoehn R. A comprehensive control program reduces transmission of tuberculosis to hospital staff. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1995.
- Yana J, Limpakarnjanarat U, Ubahwanit W, Mahon T, Moon T, Tappon J. Risk of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection and disease among health care workers, Chiang Rai, Thailand. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2003.
- James AD, Nagravalli N, Chait P, Kaulwasia M, Sankaranarayanan M. Preventing tuberculosis among health workers in Kerala. *Exp Opin*. 2002.
- Janis WR, Hoy DO, Bogen E. Tuberculosis in hospital employees as affected by an admission chest X-ray screening program. *Chest*. 1987.

**Table Q15.6.** Triage of people with TB signs to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1)

PICO 1 - Administrative controls: Triage of people with TB signs, symptoms, or with TB disease, to reduce transmission of *M. tuberculosis* among other persons attending healthcare settings

Author(s): TB Centre, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can triage of people with TB signs, symptoms or with confirmed TB disease, reduce TB transmission to other persons attending healthcare settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
 Setting: International

N° of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment						N° of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Triage	No Triage	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)			
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in all settings (n = 8 studies) - not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in all settings (n = 3 studies)													
2 <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	5237 (2.1%)	45306 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-10-)	126 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings (n = 3 studies)													
2 <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	5237 (2.1%)	45306 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-10-)	126 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings (n = 0 studies) - not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in primary care (n = 6 studies) - not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in secondary/tertiary care (n = 2 studies)													
2 <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	5237 (2.1%)	45306 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-10-)	126 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in HIV-negative individuals (n = 0 studies) - not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in HIV-positive individuals (n = 2 studies)													
2 <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	5237 (2.1%)	45306 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-10-)	126 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	

CI: Confidence interval, RR: Risk ratio

**Explanations**

- Please note that meta-analysis was 'not' conducted - all summary estimates and measures of effect are crude estimates.
- Serious risk of bias, probable to alter the results: exposure is different for each study between before and after groups; and not a clear differentiation of intervention vs. no intervention.
- Multiple interventions were introduced at the same time. In addition, 'triage' was poorly defined in both studies, as targeting people with 'respiratory disease and fever' but with no mention of expected diagnosis, or as an 'increased index of suspicion for TB' without description of how this was implemented. Please see also assessment of directness.
- Both studies had small sample sizes. The total at-risk population was 543, a total 50 events were included.

**References**

- Strout LA, Tokraj J, Grisco MH, Crawford JT, Culver DH, Edlin BR, Sorrento EM, Woodley CL, Gilligan ME, Schneider N, Williams J, Jarvis WR. Evaluation of infection control measures in preventing the nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis in a New York city hospital. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 1993
- Moro ML, Errante I, Russo A, Sodano L, Gori A, Orsi CA, Salmamo G, D'Amico C, Bessoli G, Caggesi L. Effectiveness of infection

**Table Q15.7.** Respiratory isolation of people with TB signs to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1)

PICO 1 - Administrative controls: Respiratory isolation/ separation to reduce transmission of *M. tuberculosis* among healthcare workers

Author(s): TB Centre, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can respiratory isolation/separation of people with presumed or demonstrated infectious TB reduce TB transmission to HCWs (including community HCWs) when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
 Setting: International

No of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment						No of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Respiratory isolation	No respiratory isolation	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)			
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in all settings													
12 <sup>1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12</sup>	observational studies	very serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	241391397 (2.6%)	191440097 (4.6%)	RR 0.55 (-10-)	21 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings													
11 <sup>1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11</sup>	observational studies	very serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	65388580 (0.7%)	68655495 (2.2%)	RR 0.32 (-10-)	16 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings													
1 <sup>1,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious <sup>1</sup>	none	17602917 (62.5%)	10281902 (84.2%)	RR 0.97 (-10-)	15 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in primary care - not measured													
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in secondary/tertiary care													
12 <sup>1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12</sup>	observational studies	very serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	241391397 (2.6%)	191440097 (4.6%)	RR 0.55 (-10-)	21 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in all settings													
2 <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	1106216 (1.8%)	1297161 (1.8%)	RR 0.98 (-10-)	0 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings - not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings													
2 <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	1106216 (1.8%)	1297161 (1.8%)	RR 0.98 (-10-)	0 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in primary care													
1 <sup>1,4</sup>	observational studies	very serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious <sup>1</sup>	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none			OR 1.09 (0.99 to 1.19)	1 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 1 fewer to 1 more)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in secondary/tertiary care**													
2 <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>1</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>1</sup>	serious <sup>1</sup>	none	1106216 (1.8%)	1297161 (1.8%)	RR 0.98 (-10-)	0 fewer per 1,000 (ROM = 10-)	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	

CI: Confidence interval, RR: Risk ratio, OR: Odds ratio

**Explanations**

- a. PLEASE NOTE: The total number of studies measuring the effect of isolation on the incidence of LTBI in all settings was 19. Seven studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted] because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baussant, 2007; 2) Blumberg, 1996; 3) Bryan, 1983; 4) de Costa, 2009; 5) Loutser, 1997; 6) Srinivas, 1996; and 7) Yana, 2003. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- b. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: Baussant, 2007: incidence rate of TST conversions of 106/40242 persons before TBC interventions were implemented, vs 42 TST conversions per 4483 persons-years after implementation (crude rate ratio 1.26 after 1 year).
- c. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: Blumberg, 1996: some overlap with 1995 paper; TST conversion rate of 1.96/100 persons in 1992 (pre-intervention) to 1.09/100 persons in 1993-1997 (after the intervention was implemented; crude incidence rate ratio 1.8, after 1 year, before [believe from data presented]; authors report a p-value comparing the two time periods: <0.001).
- d. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: de Costa, 2009: TST conversions incidence rate from 5.8 per 1,000 persons/month (95% CI 4.9–6.7), to 3.7 per 1,000 persons/month (95% CI 2.8–4.6); rate ratio 0.46 (95% CI 0.23–0.89) after vs. before; p = 0.06; adjusted rate ratio (odds ratio for exposure and occupation) 1.24 (95% CI 0.10–14.6).
- e. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: Srinivas, 1996: TST conversion in 0, 6, 8, and 1% of non-tuberculous in hospitals without vs measures and zero TB patients, 1–4 TB patients, and 26 TB patients, vs 1.6, 2.3, 4.4, 6.3, and 1% in hospitals with the same numbers of TB patients which had implemented four measures (crude rate ratio 1.0 and 1.12 [CI 0.41, 3.0] for hospitals with 1–4 TB patients and 26 TB patients, respectively); in other meta: TST conversion 12.4, 4.4%, 0.4%, and 0.7% in hospitals without vs measures and zero TB patients, 1–4 TB patients, and 26 TB patients, vs 0.55%, 0.65%, and 0.80% in hospitals with the same numbers of TB patients but which had implemented four measures (crude risk ratio 1.0, 1.08, and 1.18 [CI 1.0, 1.1] for hospitals with 1–4, and 26 TB patients, respectively).
- f. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: Yana, 2003: TST conversions from 4.3 per 100 persons-years (95% CI 3.1–5.3) before the implementation of TBC measures (in 1985–1997) to 6.4 per 100 persons-years (95% CI 5.1–11.4) and 2.2 per 100 persons-years (95% CI 0.4–1.1), after implementation, in 1998 and 1999, respectively. Undisputed crude rate ratio 0.9 (95% CI 0.4–2.2) for 1998, 1998–1997 and 0.03 (95% CI 0.0–0.2) for 1999, 1998–1997; adjusted rate ratio 0.4 (95% CI 0.1–1.6) and 0.01 (95% CI 0–0.4) for 1998 and 1999, respectively.
- g. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: Loutser, 1997: TST conversions per 100 persons before the implementation of infection control measures compared with 3.3 per 100 persons-years after the implementation (crude rate ratio 1.46 [believe from data presented]; authors report a p-value comparing the two groups: 0.001).
- h. Most studies included here have a high or unclear risk of bias. All are observational studies, some with high rates of loss to follow-up (e.g., Romji), low or unclear levels of participation, or incomplete reporting of outcomes (e.g., Blumberg). Two studies do not report results correctly or have missing results.
- i. Indirectness was primarily through the implementation of multiple infection control measures together with isolation. Please see assessment of directness for details.
- j. Imprecision exists: at least two studies (Fridkin and Rife) have fewer than 300 outcomes and three studies (Bangberg, Behman, and Wenger) have fewer than 20 outcomes.
- k. PLEASE NOTE: The total number of studies measuring the effect of isolation on the incidence of LTBI in low TB burden settings was 16. Five studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted] because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baussant, 2007; 2) Blumberg, 1996; 3) Bryan, 1983; 4) de Costa, 2009; and 5) Loutser, 1997; 6) Srinivas, 1996. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- l. PLEASE NOTE: The total number of studies measuring the effect of isolation on the incidence of LTBI in high TB burden settings was three. Two studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted] because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baussant, 2007; 2) Blumberg, 1996; 3) Bryan, 1983; 4) de Costa, 2009; 5) Loutser, 1997; 6) Srinivas, 1996; and 7) Yana, 2003. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- m. PLEASE NOTE: The total number of studies measuring the effect of isolation on the incidence of active TB disease in all settings was four. Two studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted] because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baussant, 2007; 2) Blumberg, 1996; 3) Bryan, 1983; 4) de Costa, 2009; 5) Loutser, 1997; 6) Srinivas, 1996; and 7) Yana, 2003. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- n. PLEASE NOTE: The total number of studies measuring the effect of isolation on the incidence of active TB disease in all settings was four. Two studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted] because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Baussant, 2013 and 2) O'Driscoll, 2017. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- o. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: Claessens, 2013: Unadjusted odds ratio for smear-positive TB among health care workers before vs after implementation of infection control measures was 1.29 (95% CI 0.99–1.79), p = 0.17.
- p. STUDY REPORTING OUTCOME BUT NOT INCLUDED IN SUMMARY ASSESSMENTS: O'Driscoll, 2017: Unadjusted odds ratio (OR) for TB disease in HIV co-infected patients was 0.94 (95% CI 0.87–1.02), p = 0.12. Adjusted OR (adjusted for environmental score, HIV score, influenza score), and number of TB patients: 0.97 (95% CI 0.86–1.09), p = 0.58.
- q. Under-assessment of outcome in at least one study. All studies implemented isoniazid-based separation in addition to a number of other TBC interventions; the effect of isolation/separation on the outcome of interest cannot be determined. Poor reporting of loss to follow-up.
- r. Very serious indirectness exists, for populations studied and in the nature and of fidelity to the intervention. Please see assessment of directness for details.
- s. Both studies had fewer than 200 events, one had fewer than 100 events.
- t. PLEASE NOTE: The total number of studies measuring the effect of isolation on the incidence of active TB disease in high TB burden settings was four. Two studies were excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted] because they did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. These were (first author, year published): 1) Claessens, 2013 and 2) O'Driscoll, 2017. Please see separate footnotes that summarise the results of these studies.
- u. Please note that the odds ratio for this study for the effect of implementation of smear-positive TB among healthcare workers at facilities classified by their implementation of infection control measures (4), the authors reported summary increase odds of developing smear-positive TB in healthcare workers in facilities where administrative controls were implemented compared with facilities without or with fewer administrative controls.
- v. high likelihood of under-assessment of outcome (smear-positive disease in HIV co-infected), only routine sputum used, without verification or any additional efforts to estimate numbers of cases, in addition, high compliance in implementation intervention across different facilities, with isolation only implemented in ~50% of facilities. Most importantly, the study used the facilities as the case and not assessing risk of TB disease (no reduced TB disease to a any of any, or not) developed (not a primary facility); individual HIV score data not analysed.
- w. Indirectness is serious. Please see assessment of directness for details.
- x. Small effect seen, and in the opposite direction to expected: Confidence interval in favour, but crosses 1.
- yz. PLEASE NOTE: The total number of studies measuring the effect of isolation on the incidence of active TB disease in secondary/tertiary care settings was three. One study was excluded from the summary analysis (certainty estimates and crude summaries of findings [meta-analysis was NOT conducted] because it did not report results in a format suitable for aggregation. This was (first author, year published): 1) O'Driscoll, 2017. Please see the separate footnote that summarise the results of this study.

**References**

1. Jones SO. Evaluation of a human immunodeficiency virus risk reduction intervention to decrease nosocomial transmission of tuberculosis in the inpatient setting. *AIDS Patient Care and STDs*. 2002.

2. Smith RW. Nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Am J Infect Control*. 1986.

3. Romji FF, Corbett DC, Larson R, Staring EC, Anisul H, Medeiros EA, Binjak N, Janis WR. A multicenter evaluation of tuberculosis skin test positivity and conversion among health workers in Brazilian hospitals. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2005.

4. Wenger PH, Omer JB, Edwards A, Ortiz D, Okeke-Okigbo CM, Janis WR. Control of nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis among healthcare workers and HIV-infected patients. *Lancet*. 1995.

5. Klepac P, Frenkel AL, Bush R, Cucunubá G, Wenzler EA. Predictive health care workers from tuberculosis: a 10-year experience. *Am J Infect Control*. 2009.

6. Ujwanna N, Ahee S, Carrico R, Toeronto A, Vogels B, Rammer Z. Reduction in tuberculosis skin-test conversion rate after improved adherence to tuberculosis isolation. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 1997.

7. Almdberg JA, Pearson ML, Gordon MT, DeCastillo R, Boyle JF, Janis WR. Efficacy of control measures in preventing nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis to patients and health care workers. *Ann Intern Med*. 1995.

8. Fridkin SK, Shattell J, Boyer B, Janis WR. SPC-4-CCO TB survey. Part II: Efficacy of TB infection control programs at member hospitals. 1992. *Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of America*. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol. 1996.

9. Blumberg MJ, Waxman DL, Barsanczuk AJ, Amlie Moore P, White N, Hunter M, Green B, Ray SM, McGowan Jr J E. Preventing the nosocomial transmission of tuberculosis. *Ann Intern Med*. 1995.

10. Behman AJ, Shattell JF. Tuberculosis exposure and control in an urban emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med*. 1998.

11. Bangberg DR, Crowley K, Moses A, Dobson AT, McGeer C, New C, et al. Reduction in tuberculosis skin-test conversions among health care workers associated with improved tuberculosis infection control practices. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 1997.

12. Holman RS. A comprehensive control program reduces transmission of tuberculosis to hospital staff. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1995.

13. Yana H, Limpitvanichakul U, Mahittharatana S, Tapparo J, et al. Risk of Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection and disease among health care workers. *Chiang Rai, Thailand*. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2003.

14. Harris AD, Hargreaves NJ, Gaud P, Kvanjian JM, Sampson PJ. Preventing tuberculosis among health workers in Malawi. *Bull WHO*. 2002.

15. Claessens M, van Schayck CA, To E, Roest I, van Dorp EJ, van der Boven J, et al. Tuberculosis in Healthcare Workers and Infection Control Measures at Primary Healthcare Facilities in South Africa. *PLoS One*. 2013.

**Table Q15.8. Respiratory isolation of people with TB signs to reduce transmission (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 1)**

**PICO 1 – Administrative controls: Respiratory isolation / separation to reduce transmission of *M. tuberculosis* among other persons attending healthcare settings**

**Author(s):** TB Centre, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine  
**Date:** 27-28 March 2020  
**Question:** Can respiratory isolation / separation of people with presumed or demonstrated infectious TB reduce TB transmission to other persons attending healthcare settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
**Setting:**

		Certainty assessment						N° of patients		Effect		Certainty	Importance
N° of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	Respiratory isolation	No respiratory isolation	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)			
Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence in all settings (n = 2 studies; n = 543 individuals at risk)													
2/14	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	5237 (2.1%)	45006 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-1.8)	125 fewer per 1,000 (from -1.8 to -)		CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in low TB burden settings (n = 2 studies; n = 543 individuals at risk)													
2/14	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	5237 (2.1%)	45006 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-1.8)	125 fewer per 1,000 (from -1.8 to -)		CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in high TB burden settings (n = 0 studies; n = 0 individuals at risk); not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in primary care (n = 0 studies; n = 0 individuals at risk); not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in secondary/tertiary care (n = 2 studies; n = 543 individuals at risk)													
2/14	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	5237 (2.1%)	45006 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-1.8)	125 fewer per 1,000 (from -1.8 to -)		CRITICAL	
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in HIV-negative individuals (n = 0 studies; n = 0 individuals at risk); not measured													
Reduction in active TB incidence/prevalence in HIV-positive individuals (n = 0 studies; n = 0 individuals at risk)													
2/14	observational studies	serious	not serious	very serious	serious	none	5237 (2.1%)	45006 (14.7%)	RR 0.143 (-1.8)	125 fewer per 1,000 (from -1.8 to -)		CRITICAL	

CI: Confidence intervals; RR: Risk ratio

**Explanations**

- a. Please note that meta-analysis was not conducted – all summary estimates and measures of effect are individual studies.  
 b. Serious risk of bias, probable to alter the results; exposure is different for each study between before and after groups, also isolation measures were in effect before and then more so after. Not a clear differentiation of interventions vs. no intervention.  
 c. Multiple interventions were introduced at the same time.  
 d. Both studies had small sample sizes. The total at-risk population was 543; a total of 50 events were included.

**References**

1. Moro M, Erante I, Inelco A, Sotelo L, Gori A, Orrese CA, Salama G, Arancio C, Besold G, Cappuccini A. Effectiveness of infection control measures in controlling a nosocomial outbreak of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis among HIV patients in Italy. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2017.

2. Stroud LA, Tokars JJ, Grice MH, Crawford JT, Caver DH, Ellis BF, Sorlieio MB, Woodley CL, Giligan MT, Schneider N, Williams J, Janis WR. Evaluation of infection control measures in preventing the nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis in a New York city hospital. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 1995.

**Table Q15.9.** Use of Germicidal Ultraviolet irradiation to reduce transmission of TB among healthcare workers (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 3)

Author(s): University of Sydney  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can upper room GUV reduce TB transmission in healthcare workers in TB care or other high TB transmission risk settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
 Setting: International

N° of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Certainty assessment				Other considerations	Impact	Certainty	Importance
			Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision					
<b>Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence (n=3)</b>										
3	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	Three studies in humans evaluated this outcome. In Fella, a composite outcome including UVGI was associated with a reduction in TST conversion from 41/103 (13.5%) in the intervention group to 21/146 (14.7%) in the control group – a reduction of 8.8%. In Yama 2003, a composite intervention including patient masks was associated with a decrease in TST conversions from 13/77 (16.9%) to 2/96 (2.1%) – a decrease of 14.8%. Therefore, both studies demonstrated a reduction in TST conversions. Weibel 1995 showed that mechanical ventilation, in combination with other engineering measures, was associated with a reduction in TST conversions from 39/223 (4.4%) to 6/219 (0.28%), a reduction of 4.1%. Heterogeneity in the interventions precluded meta-analysis.		VERY LOW	CRITICAL
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (n=1)</b>										
1	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	Upper room UVGI: 1/14780 (0.4%) No upper room UVGI: 3/104357 (0.7%)	Relative (95% CI): not pooled Absolute (95% CI): see comment	VERY LOW	CRITICAL

CI: Confidence interval

**Explanations**

- a. The included studies have a high risk of bias (confounding relating to secular trends, non-randomised group allocation, lack of allocation concealment, no adjustment for confounding).
- b. Differences in intervention (applicability). The comparator and interventions are poorly described. The interventions comprise multiple simultaneous components, including engineering, respiratory protection and administrative controls (downgraded by one level).
- c. Only one study evaluated the outcome in Yama 2003, a composite intervention including patient masks was associated with a decrease in TB cases from 304/357 (0.7%) to 104/760 (0.4%), a reduction in 0.29 cases/100 person years.

**References**

1. Fella P, Rivera P, Hale M, Squires K, Sepkowitz K. Dramatic increase in tuberculin skin test conversion rate among employees at a hospital in New York City. Am J Infect Control. 1995.
2. Yama H, Limpakarnjanat K, Uthairatana W, Maisto TD, Mori T, Tappero JW. Risk of Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection and disease among health care workers, Chiang Rai, Thailand. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis. 2003.
3. Weibel SF, French AL, Bush P, DeGuzman D, Weinden DA. Protecting health care workers from tuberculosis: a 10-year experience. Am J Infect Control. 2008.

**Table Q15.10.** Use of Germicidal Ultraviolet irradiation to reduce transmission of TB to others (WHO 2019 Annex 4, PICO 3)

Author(s): University of Sydney  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can upper room GUV reduce TB transmission in persons in TB care or others in high TB transmission risk settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
 Setting: International

N° of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Certainty assessment				Other considerations	Impact	Certainty	Importance
			Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision					
<b>Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence (n=0) in humans</b>										
0									-	CRITICAL
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (n=0) in humans</b>										
0									-	CRITICAL
<b>Reduction in LTBI incidence/prevalence (animal studies) (n=2)</b>										
2	randomised trials	not serious	not serious <sup>a</sup>	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	Two animal studies were included, measuring infection in guinea pigs arising from unheated air from patient wards. Both studies showed a reduction in infection with use of UVGI. The measured absolute reductions were 23.5% (Scombre) 46.7% (Mphahlele).		MODERATE	CRITICAL
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (animal studies) (n=1)</b>										
1	randomised trials	not serious	not serious <sup>a</sup>	serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	none	One animal studies was included. This was conducted in guinea pigs, exposed to air from patients with TB. In this study, UVGI was associated with a reduction in TB on autopsy of 5%.		MODERATE	CRITICAL

CI: Confidence interval

**Explanations**

- a. The direction and magnitude of the effect was consistent across the studies. One study (Mphahlele) involved two study periods, where the rate of infectiousness differed based upon the location of the exhaust outlet in the room. The data were pooled in the final analysis. The direction of the effect was the same in both time periods.
- b. These three studies evaluated tuberculin skin test conversion among guinea pigs exposed to air removed from tuberculosis wards. Differences in the nature of transmission to guinea pigs, compared to humans, are likely to be significant (Downgraded one level).
- c. The direction and magnitude of the effect was consistent across the studies.
- d. These studies were conducted among guinea pigs (3 studies) and rabbits (1 study). Tuberculosis was diagnosed by autopsy. Differences in the nature of transmission to animals and the measurement of the outcome (autopsy diagnosed disease) compared to humans are likely to be significant (Downgraded one level).

**References**

1. Mphahlele M, Dharamdikari AS, Jensen PA, Rudnick SN, van Reenen TH, Pagano MA, Leuschner W, Sears TA, Monnova SP, van der Wal M, Stolz AC, Weyer K, Nardell EA. Institutional Tuberculosis Transmission Controlled Trial of Upper Room Ultraviolet Air Disinfection: A Basis for New Dosing Guidelines. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2015.
2. Escaribe AR, Moore DAJ, Gimeno RH, Navarrete M, Tronca E, Mitchell B, Nusakes C, Martinez C, Sheehy P, Ramirez R, Quano W, Gonzalez A, Friedland JS, Evans CA. Upper-Room Ultraviolet Light and Negative Air Ionization to Prevent Tuberculosis Transmission. PLoS Medicine. 2009.

**Table Q15.11. Use of particulate respirators to reduce TB transmission (WHO 2019, Annex 4 PICO 4)**

Author(s): University of Sydney  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can the use of particulate respirators reduce TB transmission in healthcare workers in TB care or other high TB transmission risk settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
 Setting: International

N° of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment					Impact	Certainty	Importance	
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations				
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (not)</b>										
9	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	Nine studies examined the effect of particulate respirators upon TB conversion. These studies produced effects in the same direction (reducing infection), however the magnitude of the effect varied considerably between settings. Concerns around confounding due to multiple interventions, and heterogeneity of the interventions means that the findings were not meta-analysed. Bangberg 1987 compared the effect of respiratory masks and fit testing for staff against usual care, prior to the introduction of a new infection control policy. Comparing six months before (0/100, 0% in Jan 1983) to six months after (1/107, 1% in Dec 1983) there was a 1% increase in conversion. Comparing the same control period (0% in Jan 1983) to the period 6-12 months after (0% in Jan 1983) there was no difference. Given the low event numbers, these findings were not of significance. Sacconi, Bassano found that staff respiratory protection was associated in a reduction in TB conversion from 28 310/20 person years to 4 1 000/20 person years – a reduction of 16.9/1 000 person years. Thiel, Blumberg 1995 showed a composite intervention with a particulate respiratory was associated in a reduction of TB conversion from 1032/79 (3.2%) to 265/153 (1.7%), a reduction of 4.5%. Dvali never respirators had no effect. Maloney 1995 showed a composite intervention including isolated surgical masks was associated with a reduction in TB conversion from 412/20 (3.3%) to 21/446 (4.7%), a reduction of 8.0%. Dvali never respirators had no effect. Maloney 1995 showed a composite intervention including isolated surgical masks was associated with a reduction in TB conversion from 15/66 (16.7%) to 4/105 (6.7%) – a reduction by 11.0%. In Yano 2003, a composite intervention including raised mode ventilator was associated with a decrease in TB conversion from 13/77 (16.9%) to 2/96 (2.1%) – a decrease of 14.8%. Roth 1995 showed a composite intervention including respirators for health workers was associated with a reduction of infection of between 4 and 12.4 conversions per 1 000 persons. Wiebel 2009 saw a 4% reduction in TB conversion, as a part of a composite intervention. Da costa 2009 showed a reduction of 1.3 TB conversions per month, as a part of a composite intervention.	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (not)</b>										
1 <sup>a</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	Use of particulate respirators 194780 (0.4%) No use 304357 (0.7%)	Relative (95% CI) not pooled Absolute (95% CI) see comment	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL

CI: Confidence interval

**Explanations**

- a. The included studies have a high risk of bias (confounding relating to secular trends, non-randomised group allocation, lack of allocation concealment, no adjustment for confounding).
- b. Differences in intervention (applicability). The interventions comprise multiple simultaneous components, including engineering, respiratory protection and administrative controls (downgraded by one level).
- c. Only one study evaluated this outcome. In Yano 2003, a composite intervention including use of staff particulate respirators was associated with a decrease in TB cases from 304357 (0.7%) to 194780 (0.4%), a reduction in 0.23 cases/100 person years.

**References**

1. Maloney SA, Pearson ML, Gordon MT, Del Castillo R, Boyle JF, Jarvis WR. Efficacy of control measures in preventing nosocomial transmission of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis to patients and health care workers. *Am J Infect Control*. 1995.
2. Fells P, Rivers P, Hale M, Soares K, Seshdrew K. Chronic increase in tuberculin skin test conversion rate among employees at a hospital in New York City. *Am J Infect Control*. 1995.
3. Bassano I, Bugiani M, Carosso A, Marano D, Bazzoni AP, Tagna M, Casco V, Piccone P, Anesa W. Risk of tuberculin conversion among healthcare workers and the adoption of preventive measures. *Occup Environ Med*. 2007.
4. Yano T, Urita-impemratil K, Uthairatit W, Waintraub TD, Mori T, Teperov W. Risk of Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection and disease among health care workers. *Shang Hai, Thailand. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2003.
5. Roth VR, Garrett DL, Larson KF, Sparing CE, Kritski AL, Medeiros CAS, Berlin N, Jarvis WR. A multicenter evaluation of tuberculin skin test positivity and conversion among health care workers in Brazilian hospitals. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2005.
6. Blumberg PM, Sidor M, Erwin M, Bachman P, Shuman JA. Risk of house staff tuberculin skin test conversion in an area with a high incidence of tuberculosis. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1998.
7. Bangberg DR, Cowley K, Moss A, Dinklin JF, McCreger O, Neuf HC. Reduction in tuberculin skin test conversions among medical house staff associated with improved tuberculosis infection control practices. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 1987.
8. Wiebel SF, Frensch AL, Bush P, DeGuzman D, Weinstein RA. Protecting health care workers from tuberculosis: a 10-year experience. *Am J Infect Control*. 2009.
9. da Costa P, Franjan A, Mello FO, Goudinho S, Silva MA, Garett D, Rufino-Netto A, Kritski AL. Administrative measures for preventing Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection among healthcare workers in a teaching hospital in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. *J Hosp Infect*. 2009.

**Table Q15.12. Use of particulate respirators to reduce TB transmission (WHO 2019, Annex 4 PICO 4)**

Author(s): University of Sydney  
 Date: 27-29 March 2018  
 Question: Can the use of particulate respirators reduce TB transmission in persons in TB care or other high TB transmission risk settings when compared to transmission to the same populations in settings with no intervention or different interventions?  
 Setting: International

N° of studies	Study design	Certainty assessment					N° of patients	Effect		Certainty	Importance	
		Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations		Use of particulate respirators	No use			Relative (95% CI)
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (not)</b>												
0											CRITICAL	
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence (not)</b>												
1 <sup>a</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	strong association all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	0/44 (0.0%)	26/90 (28.9%)	not pooled	see comment	⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL
<b>Reduction in TB incidence/prevalence in people living with HIV (not)</b>												
1 <sup>a</sup>	observational studies	serious <sup>a</sup>	not serious	very serious <sup>b</sup>	not serious	strong association all plausible residual confounding would suggest spurious effect, while no effect was observed	0/44 (0.0%)	26/90 (28.9%)	not estimable		⊕○○○ VERY LOW	CRITICAL

CI: Confidence interval

**Explanations**

- a. Mow 2000 evaluated the effect of mask use by people entering isolation rooms (including visitors). Surgical masks were used. At the same time, high-risk pentamidine use (a risk for increased cough and transmission) was also ceased. The effect of this intervention reflects a combination of multiple components. Incident MDR-TB reduced from 26/90 (29%) to 0/44 (0%) during the period after the intervention began. The reduction in MDR-TB incidence was 10.6/1 000 patient days. Confounding factors are likely, and the effect cannot only be attributed to the respiratory protection program.
- b. The included study has a high risk of bias (confounding relating to secular trends, non-randomised group allocation, lack of allocation concealment, no adjustment for confounding).
- c. The intervention comprises multiple simultaneous components, including engineering, respiratory protection and administrative controls (downgraded by one level).

**References**

1. Mow ML, Emanuele I, Infuso A, Sidani L, Guri A, Orsace CA, Salamina O, D'Amico C, Bessoni G, Coggiani L. Effectiveness of infection control measures in controlling a nosocomial outbreak of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis among HIV patients in Italy. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. 2000.

# UPDATES ON MANAGEMENT OF TB-HIV COINFECTION

## Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection, how effective and safe are rifampicin-containing regimens in terms of clinical cure and adverse reactions compared to non-rifampicin based regimens?

### RECOMMENDATION

Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection, RIF-containing regimens are comparable to non-RIF based regimens in terms of effectiveness and safety. **(Weak recommendation, very low-quality evidence)**

### REMARKS

Anti-retroviral treatments for HIV patients need to be specified as these drugs may have potential interactions with RIF. **Voting: 15/15 agree**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Search terms for this question included Free text: tuberculosis, HIV, human immunodeficiency virus, AIDS, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, rifampicin, rifampin and Mesh terms: Tuberculosis, HIV, Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome, Rifampin.

Based on very low level of evidence, there is no significant difference between RIF-containing regimens and non-RIF containing regimens in terms of effectiveness and safety.

There were 2 RCTs comparing RIF-containing regimens and non-RIF-based regimens. A randomized controlled trial in 2015 included 207 treatment-naïve smear-positive adult patients with PTB, 40 of whom had HIV co-infection. [1] Of the 207, 181 were DS-TB, and 26 were MDR TB. Patients with HIV were eligible if their CD4 count was greater than 200 cells per  $\mu$ l and they had no AIDS-defining illness besides TB. Drug susceptible patients were randomized to receive 8 weeks of MPa100Z (moxifloxacin, 100 mg pretomanid, pyrazinamide), MPa200Z, or HRZE. Patients with MDR TB were not randomized because they were not eligible for HRZE therapy. Subgroup analysis for patients with TB-HIV co-infection was not done.

Overall results showed that MPa200Z had significantly greater bactericidal activity than HRZE in terms of decreasing the colony forming unit (CFU) counts of TB. There was no significant difference in the time to culture positivity and adverse events among the treatment groups. The most common adverse events were hyperuricemia in 59 patients (29%), nausea in 37 patients (18%) and vomiting in 25 patients (12%).

Another randomized controlled trial in 2010 included 69 treatment-naïve, drug-sensitive, sputum smear-positive, adult patients with PTB, 10 of whom had HIV co-infection.[2] Individuals with HIV infection under antiretroviral treatment or with a CD4 cell count of  $\leq 300 \times 10^6$ /liter were excluded, as were those with bacilli resistant to RIF. Patients were randomized to receive pretomanid monotherapy at 200 mg, 600 mg, 1000 mg, 1200 mg or standard treatment HRZE. Subgroup analysis for patients with TB-HIV co-infection was not done.

Overall results showed no significant difference in bactericidal activity among the treatment groups, as measured by the CFU counts and time to culture positivity. Higher number of adverse events was observed in patients given higher Pa doses. There were 2 serious adverse events (hemoptysis), 1 from the Pa200 group and 1 from the HRZE group.

Pooling of data for the bactericidal activity of non-RIF containing drugs could not be done due to differences in reporting of results (e.g., mean daily change in CFU in 1 study, actual CFU counts at the end of the time period in another study). Based on qualitative evaluation, pretomanid monotherapy and MPa100Z have comparable bactericidal activity to RIF-containing regimens as measured by CFU counts of TB and time to culture positivity. MPa200Z had significantly greater bactericidal activity compared to RIF containing regimens as measured by CFU counts.

In terms of adverse events, the summary of results are shown in Table Q16.1.

**Table Q16.1.** Summary of Results for Rifampicin Containing Regimens\*

Outcome	Measure of treatment effect	95% CI	Interpretation	Basis
Total adverse events	RR = 0.93	0.81-1.06	Not significant	2 RCTs

\*Please refer to appendix to view forest plots of combined studies.

Data pooled from both RCTs show no significant difference in adverse events between RIF containing and non-RIF containing regimens.

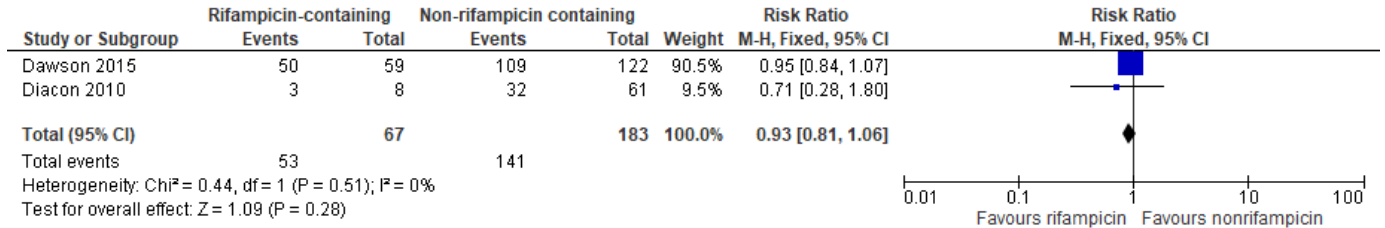
Given these findings, both RIF-containing regimens and non-RIF containing regimens may be considered for the treatment of patients with TB-HIV co-infection.

#### REFERENCES:

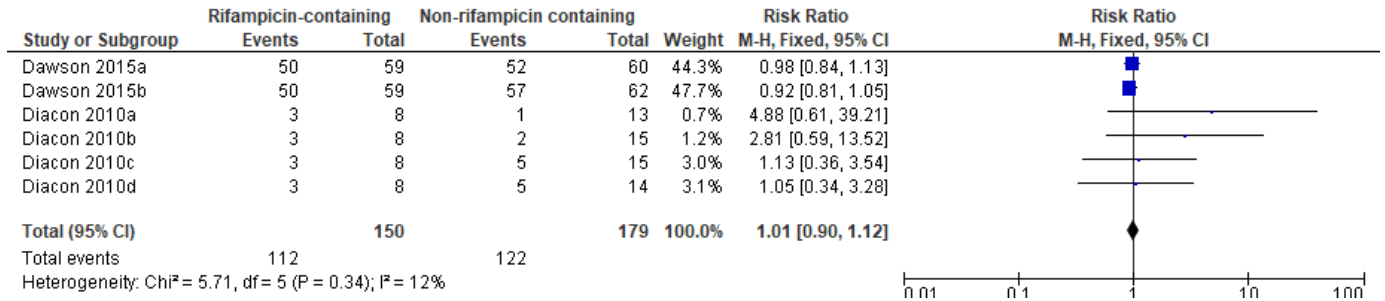
1. Dawson R, Diacon AH, Everitt D, van Niekerk C, Donald PR, Burger DA, et al. Efficiency and safety of the combination of moxifloxacin, pretomanid (PA-824), and pyrazinamide during the first 8 weeks of antituberculosis treatment: a phase 2b, open-label, partly randomised trial in patients with drug-susceptible or drug-resistant pulmonary tuberculosis. *Lancet*. 2015;385:1738-1747.
2. Diacon AH, Dawson R, Hanekom M, Narunsky K, Maritz SJ, Venter A, et al. Early bactericidal activity and pharmacokinetics of PA-824 in smear-positive tuberculosis patients. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*. 2010;54(8):3402-3407.



## APPENDIX Q16



**Table Q16.2.** Total adverse events (The treatment groups with varying doses of pretomanid were grouped together as non-rifampicin containing)



**Table Q16.3.** Summary of certainty of Evidence re TB-HIV coinfection

**Author(s):** Tan-Lim, CC

**Date:** 22 November 2019

**Question:** Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection, how effective and safe are rifampicin-containing regimens in terms of clinical cure and adverse reactions compared to non-rifampicin based regimens?

**Setting:** Dawson 2015 – South Africa and Tanzania; Diacon 2010 – South Africa

**Bibliography:**

1. Dawson R, Diacon AH, Everitt D, van Niekerk C, Donald PR, Burger DA, et al. Efficiency and safety of the combination of moxifloxacin, pretomanid (PA-824), and pyrazinamide during the first 8 weeks of antituberculosis treatment: a phase 2b, open-label, partly randomised trial in patients with drug-susceptible or drug-resistant pulmonary tuberculosis. *Lancet*. 2015;385:1738-1747.
2. Diacon AH, Dawson R, Hanekom M, Narunsky K, Maritz SJ, Venter A, et al. Early bactericidal activity and pharmacokinetics of PA-824 in smear-positive tuberculosis patients. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*. 2010;54(8):3402-3407.

Outcomes	Study Design	Quality Assessment						Summary of Findings		
		Participants	Risk of Bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Reporting Bias	Over-all Quality	OR/RR or MD	Importance
Clinical cure	2 RCTs	276 (50 with TB-HIV co-infection)	Serious <sup>a</sup>	Not serious	Very serious <sup>b</sup>	Not serious	Not serious	⊕○○○ Very Low	Not pooled due to inadequate data	Critical
Adverse events	2 RCTs	276 (50 with TB-HIV co-infection)	Very serious <sup>c</sup>	Not serious	Serious <sup>d</sup>	Not serious	Not serious	⊕○○○ Very Low	RR = 0.93 (95% CI 0.81, 1.06)	Critical

<sup>a</sup> Serious risk of bias due to differences in baseline characteristics of treatment groups. Although blinding was not done, outcome was assessed using microbiologic techniques

<sup>b</sup> Very serious indirectness due to inclusion in both RCTs of HIV-positive and HIV-negative patients, and use of surrogate outcome (CFU counts) in place of clinical outcome (cure)

<sup>c</sup> Very serious risk of bias due to differences in baseline characteristics of treatment groups and lack of blinding which would affect reporting and detection of adverse events

<sup>d</sup> Serious indirectness due to inclusion in both RCTs of HIV-positive and HIV-negative patient

**Among patients with HIV on lopinavir-ritonavir (LPV/r) and are receiving rifampicin-based regimens for TB co-infection, should the dose of ART (lopinavir-ritonavir) be increased (boosted or doubled) to reduce failure and adverse events?**

### RECOMMENDATION

Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection who are on RIF-based regimens, caution should be exercised when increasing the dose of LPV/r. Increasing the dose may increase the risk of adverse events without reducing virologic failure. **(Weak recommendation, very low-quality evidence)**

### REMARKS

Current evidence suggests that increasing the dose offers no clear benefit but increases the possibility of harm. The panel also suggests to replace clinical failure with virologic failure as one of the outcomes, because RIF, when used with protease inhibitors (PIs), substantially decreases the levels of PIs. Issues regarding the applicability of the boosted doses used in the cited studies were raised. It is not also possible to determine which among boosted vs. double dose produces better outcomes from the studies reviewed. **Voting: 1<sup>st</sup> round – 6/15 agree, 3/15 abstain, 6/15 disagree; 2<sup>nd</sup> round – 8/15 agree, 3/15 abstain, 4/15 disagree; 3<sup>rd</sup> round – 13/15 agree, 2 abstain**

### SUMMARY OF EVIDENCE

Medline, CochraneLibrary and TripDatabase were used to search using Free text: “tuberculosis”, “HIV, human” “immunodeficiency virus, AIDS, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, ritonavir, lopinavir” Meshterms used were: Tuberculosis, HIV, Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome, Lopinavir, Ritonavir

Based on very low level of evidence, LPV/r should not be given as a boosted dose among patients with TB-HIV co-infection on RIF-based TB regimens due to significantly increased risk of adverse events with no significant difference in clinical failure.

There are 4 cohort studies[1-4] that evaluated the effect of boosted doses of lopinavir/ritonavir (LPV/r) among patients given concurrent RIF for treatment of TB. The prospective study [2] and one of the retrospective studies [1] compared boosted dose LPV/r (400mg/400mg BID) to double dose LPV/r (800mg/200mg BID). The other 2 retrospective cohort studies [3,4] compared boosted dose to standard dose LPV/r (400mg/100mg BID). All cohort studies reported virologic failure and adverse events necessitating treatment modification as outcomes.

One retrospective cohort study [1] used a historical cohort as the control group. However, numerical data on the outcome of this historical cohort was not provided. Thus, the results of this study could not be pooled into the meta-analysis. This study compared boosted dose to double dose LPV/r. There was virologic failure in 3 out of 25 patients given double dose LPV/r. The authors reported that these results are similar to the overall rate of second line treatment failure observed among patients requiring second-line antiretroviral therapy in their setting. In terms of safety, 3 out of 25 patients (12%) given double dose LPV/r experienced adverse events necessitating treatment discontinuation. The historical control group given boosted dose LPV/r had significantly higher adverse events (47%, p value = 0.024),

There were also 2 pharmacokinetic studies on the effect of LPV/r when given as boosted dose among patients with TB-HIV coinfection and treated with RIF based regimens. [5,6] These studies had no control group; hence, results could also not be pooled into the meta-analysis. The 2014 study [6] reported that 3 out of 5 patients had detectable viral load at the end of the study, while the 2019 study [5] reported that 1 out of 11 had <1.0 decrease in viral load at the end of the study. The earlier study [6] had 3 dropouts due to adverse events noted after LPV/r initiation. The more recent one [5] had no dropouts due to adverse events, but 1 out of 11 patients developed a severe adverse event (marked elevation of transaminases).

The summary of results is shown in Table Q17.1.

**Table Q17.1.** Summary of Results

Outcome	Measure of Treatment Effect	95% CI	Interpretation	Basis
Virologic failure: Boosted dose vs. non-boosted dose (Fig Q17.1)	OR = 0.76	0.23, 2.51	Not significant	3 cohort studies
Virologic failure: Boosted dose vs. standard dose (Fig Q17.2)	OR = 0.60	0.13, 2.8	Not significant	2 cohort studies
Adverse events necessitating treatment modification: Boosted dose vs. non-boosted dose (Fig Q17.3)	OR = 7.05	1.86, 26.63	Significant	3 cohort studies
Adverse events necessitating treatment modification: Boosted dose vs. standard dose (Fig Q17.4)	OR = 6.38	1.47, 27.70	Significant	2 cohort studies

\*Please refer to appendix to view forest plots of combined studies

Data pooled from the 3 cohort studies [2-4] show that there is no significant difference in virologic failure between boosted doses of LPV/r and non-boosted doses (standard or double dose) of LPV/r. Subgroup analysis on boosted dose compared to standard dose of LPV/r similarly shows no significant difference in virologic failure, based on 2 cohort studies [3,4].

In terms of adverse events, boosted doses of LPV/r is associated with significantly higher risk of adverse events compared to non-boosted doses of LPV/r, based on 3 cohort studies [2-4]. Based on subgroup analysis of 2 cohort studies [3,4] on boosted dose compared to standard dose of LPV/r, there is a significant increase in adverse events among those given boosted doses compared to those given standard doses of LPV/r. The most common reported adverse events reported were elevation in transaminase levels.

Given these findings, LPV/r should not be given as boosted dose among patients with TB-HIV co-infection taking RIF-based TB regimens. There is no significant difference in virologic failure, but there is a significantly higher risk of adverse events.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Sunpath H, Winternheimer P, Cohen S, Tennant I, Chelin N, Gandhi RT, et al. Double-dose lopinavir-ritonavir in combination with rifampicin- based anti-tuberculosis treatment in South Africa. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* 2014;18(6):689-693.
2. Decloedt EH, Maartens G, Smith P, Merry C, Bango F, McIlleron H. The Safety, Effectiveness and Concentrations of Adjusted Lopinavir/Ritonavir in HIV-Infected Adults on Rifampicin- Based Antitubercular Therapy. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(3):e32173.
3. L'homme RF, Nijland HM, Gras L, Aarnoutse RE, van Crevel R, Boeree M, et al. Clinical experience with the combined use of lopinavir/ritonavir and rifampicin. *AIDS.* 2009;23(7):863-865.
4. Murphy RA, Marconi VC, Gandhi RT, Kuritzkes DR, Sunpath H. Coadministration of Lopinavir/Ritonavir and Rifampicin in HIV and Tuberculosis Co-Infected Adults in South Africa. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(9):e44793.
5. Boulanger C, Rolla V, Al-Shaer MH, Peloquin C. Evaluation of Super-Boosted Lopinavir/Ritonavir in combination with Rifampin in HIV-1-infected Patients with Tuberculosis. *Int J Antimicrob Agents.* 2019;S0924-8579(19)30301-2.
6. Schmaltz CS, Costa MM, Cattani VB, Pinto DP, Liporage J, Benjamin A, et al. Pharmacological Interaction of Lopinavir/Ritonavir 800/200 mg BID and Rifampicin in Subjects Presenting Tuberculosis with Contraindication for an Efavirenz containing Antiretroviral Regimen. *J AIDS Clin Res.* 2014;5:10.

## APPENDIX Q17

**Author(s):** Tan-Lim, CC Date: 23 November 2019

**Question:** Among patients with TB-HIV co-infection who are on second line ART (lopinavir-ritonavir) and rifampicin-based regimen, should the dose of ART (lopinavir-ritonavir) be boosted or not to reduce clinical failure and adverse events?

**Setting:** South Africa

**Bibliography:**

1. Decloedt EH, Maartens G, Smith P, Merry C, Bango F, Mclleron H. The Safety, Effectiveness and Concentrations of Adjusted Lopinavir/Ritonavir in HIV-Infected Adults on Rifampicin- Based Antitubercular Therapy. PLoS One. 2012;7(3):e32173.
2. L'homme RF, Nijland HM, Gras L, Aarnoutse RE, van Crevel R, Boeree M, et al. Clinical experience with the combined use of lopinavir/ritonavir and rifampicin. AIDS. 2009;23(7):863-865.
3. Murphy RA, Marconi VC, Gandhi RT, Kuritzkes DR, Sunpath H. Coadministration of Lopinavir/Ritonavir and Rifampicin in HIV and Tuberculosis Co-Infected Adults in South Africa. PLoS One. 2012;7(9):e44793.

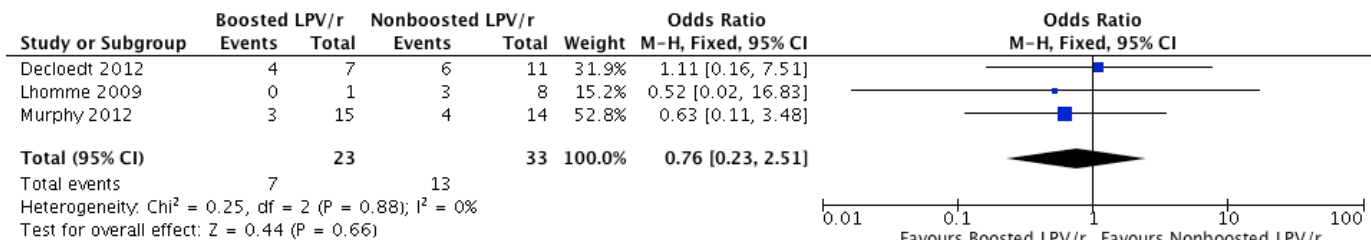
**Table 17.2.** Summary of Certainty of Evidence for TB-HIV

		Quality Assessment						Summary of Findings		
Outcomes	Study Design	Participants	Risk of Bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Reporting Bias	Over-all Quality	OR/RR or MD	Importance
Clinical failure	3 Cohort studies	81	Serious <sup>a</sup>	Not serious	Serious <sup>b</sup>	Serious <sup>c</sup>	Not serious	⊕○○○ Very Low	OR = 0.76 (95% CI 0.23, 2.51)	Critical
Adverse events	3 Cohort studies	81	Serious <sup>a</sup>	Not serious	Not serious	Not serious	Not serious	⊕○○○ Very Low	OR = 7.05 (95% CI 1.86, 26.63)	Critical

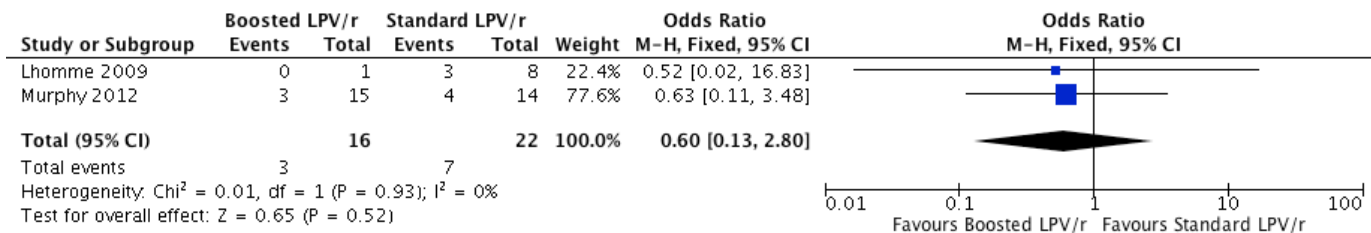
a Serious risk of bias because cohort studies did not match the 2 groups for all variables associated with the outcome and did not do statistical adjustment

b Serious indirectness due to reporting of outcome as virologic failure instead of clinical failure

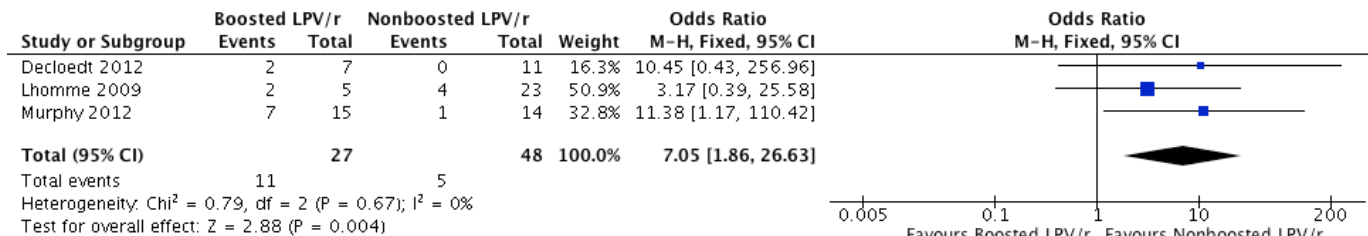
c Serious imprecision due to wide confidence intervals



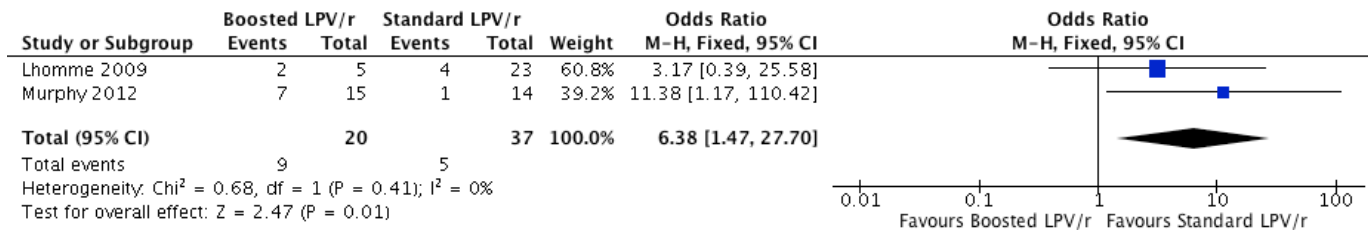
**Figure Q17.1** Effects of boosted doses compared to nonboosted doses of LPV/r on virologic failure



**Figure Q17.2** Effects of boosted doses compared to standard doses of LPV/r on virologic failure



**Figure Q17.3.** Adverse events experienced by patients on boosted doses compared to nonboosted doses of LPV/r



**Figure Q17.4.** Adverse events experienced by patients on boosted doses compared to standard doses of LPV/r



# **SPECIAL UPDATE ON MANDATORY TB NOTIFICATION**

## **A. FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS ON MANDATORY TB NOTIFICATION**

### **What is mandatory TB notification?**

Mandatory TB notification is a process of requiring all health care providers and facilities, both public and private, providing part or all TB services such as diagnosis, treatment and prevention, to report to the DOH every person with TB using format and processes designed for this purpose.

### **What is the legal basis for the mandatory TB notification?**

Republic Act (RA) 10767 (Section 12) mandates that “all public & private health centers, hospitals and facilities observe the national protocol on TB management and notify DOH of all TB cases as prescribed under the Manual of Procedures of the National TB Program.” Its Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) Section 8.1 requires that current TB notification system be revised to cover all service providers, not only those that are considered part of an established TB service delivery network, to ensure that all persons diagnosed and treated are reported, including its outcome, according to the requirements of the MOP.

### **Why do we need to notify TB cases?**

TB is a notifiable disease and a major public health problem. This will bolster case finding, help ensure high quality TB management in both public and private sectors and assess progress towards TB disease elimination goals. This is an important component of an improved surveillance system.

### **What is required to notify?**

The physician or healthcare provider or medical facility needs to register manually using the TB Service Provider Information Sheet for doctors or health facilities or electronically through URL [itis.doh.gov.ph/register](https://itis.doh.gov.ph/register).

### **How does one notify a patient with TB?**

Once registered, physicians notify patients diagnosed or initiated treatment with TB, following case definitions prescribed in the 6<sup>th</sup> MOP. Notification can be done (1) manually by filling out the TB Case Notification Form; (2) through the ITIS Lite website by visiting URL [itis.doh.gov.ph/mandatorynotification](https://itis.doh.gov.ph/mandatorynotification); or (3) via the ITIS Lite mobile notification app (android or IOS). The app requires a smartphone or tablet that runs IOS or Android operating systems, reliable internet connection at least 1 mbps to install the app and to sync encoded cases.

Notification is done by (1) direct encoding in ITIS or ITIS Lite by the physician; (2) collected by a trained hospital point person, (3) referred to a TB Clinic for notification, or (4) encoded by a TB Notification Officer assigned to the physician.

### **When do I need to notify?**

Notification shall be done at 3 time points: (1) upon diagnosis, whether treatment is initiated or not, referred to another provider for treatment, or even when patient refused treatment; (2) upon initiation of treatment; and (3) once treatment outcomes is known. Double notification will be filtered by the system.

Reporting is done at the end of each month. Zero reporting is also required if no TB cases are seen for the month.

### **Is patient consent required in mandatory TB notification?**

Patient consent is not required in mandatory TB notification, but the patient needs to be informed about the physician's responsibility and purpose to notify as mandated by law, following procedures consistent with the Data Privacy Act of 2012. This aims to protect the right to information privacy while ensuring free flow of mandated information through fair, secure and lawful data collection and processes.

### **How are patient data utilized?**

The designated TB Notification Officer by the NTP Coordinator will review and analyze ITIS-generated reports. All Rural Health Units and Health Centers and their designated TB Notification Officers at the municipality, city, provincial and regional levels shall be responsible in the collection, consolidation and analysis of TB notification reports.

### **Why is it taking too long to proceed during my first login in ITIS Lite?**

During the first login, the app is syncing all previous TB notification cases encoded in the web. This is to ensure that the same data will be available to you whether using mobile or web version. A slow internet connection is also a factor.

### **Is the mobile app secure to store patient information?**

The application is designed to handle personal sensitive information such as patient demographics. Some of the security features of ITIS Lite are: (1) app logs out a user every 15 minutes of inactivity; (2) app requires username and password every session; (3). Local database on mobile device is encrypted; and (4) DOH can blacklist a device for malicious activities.

### **Can I use more than one ITIS Lite account on my mobile device?**

No. If you have installed the app on your mobile device and have already logged in, the app automatically downloads data from the DOH to your mobile device. As of the moment, it will not be possible for another ITIS Lite user to use your device to notify.

### **Why does my TB Notification turn from orange to white color in ITIS Lite?**

When one notifies a case to DOH, the initial orange color signifies that data entered have been saved on the mobile device. It turns to white if saved data have been successfully submitted and received by DOH, which automatically happens whenever a reliable internet connection is available.

**For more information on Mandatory TB Notification please contact:**


Landline: (02) 8651-7800 local 1941

Mobile: (0949) 993-3489 SMART; (0917) 153-0848 GLOBE

Email: [integtbis@gmail.com](mailto:integtbis@gmail.com); [integtbisdata@gmail.com](mailto:integtbisdata@gmail.com)

**Box 2:** Contact Details for Technical Assistance related to  
Mandatory TB Notification

## B. STEP BY STEP PROCESS TO REGISTER AS A NOTIFYING PHYSICIAN



# HOW TO REGISTER ON ITIS Lite?



You can login to ITIS Lite Web and ITIS Lite Mobile using an existing and approved TB account. There are 2 ways on how a Physician or a designated Notification Officer can register for TB Notification.

If you don't have an existing ITIS account, you may register through these channels:

ELECTRONIC REGISTRATION

MANUAL REGISTRATION

**ELECTRONIC REGISTRATION**

- ITIS Lite Web version
- ITIS Lite Mobile version registration (upcoming feature)

**MANUAL REGISTRATION**

- Service Request Form
- Mandatory Notification Registration Form (to be filled up after each orientation conducted by the Center for Health Development (CHD) or Local Government Unit (LGU))

**ITIS Lite - Web**

Private TB Notification

Login

Username

Password


Login    Forget Password    Register

<https://itis.doh.gov.ph/mandatorynotification/>

Click on "Register" to request for an account.

- Note:** Once registered on ITIS Lite Web, the account credentials would be applicable to ITIS Lite Mobile.
- ITIS Lite Web allows the user to add and edit Health Facilities and Professional Societies on their profile. Once logged in, just follow these steps:


**ITIS Web - Downloadable Forms**



ITIS Downloadable Forms

Service Request Form (SRF)





Choose "New Account" to download the SRF


For Manual password request, choose "PW Reset" Form

Email the request form to [integtbis@gmail.com](mailto:integtbis@gmail.com) or submit to the Notification Officer assigned to the nearest CHD or PHO in your area.

**ITIS Lite - Mobile**

The ITIS Lite Mobile will **SOON** release a User Registration Capability. We will keep you updated!

You can download the ITIS Lite mobile from Apple Store or Google Play




**Note:** The tagging of Health Facility and Medical Associations are not mandatory fields but will help track the usage of the ITIS Lite platform for TB Notification Initiatives.

**Note:** All new account request are subject for approval by the Department of Health (DOH) - Knowledge Management and Information Technology Services (KMITS). Please allow 24-72 hours for processing.

For any Inquiries and concerns, please contact: 0949.993.3489 or 0917.153.0848 or email: [integtbis@gmail.com](mailto:integtbis@gmail.com)

**Figure 5.** How to Register on ITIS Lite

## C. ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER 2020-0057 ON MANDATORY TB NOTIFICATION

<https://ntp.doh.gov.ph/download/ao2020-0057>

## D. PROCESS OF REFERRAL TO THE TB MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE (TB-MAC)

### Who can be referred to the TB-MAC?

Difficult or challenging cases of TB that cannot be resolved or decided upon at the health facility or individual physician level can be referred to the Regional TB Medical Advisory Committee (R-TBMAC). The patient being referred should be notified in ITIS/ITIS Lite before referral.

### Who can refer to the Regional TB-MAC?

Any physician or facility can refer their patients to the R-TBMAC. Referring physician may be requested to either respond to queries by email or present to the committee via online meeting platform. Recommendations will be provided within 24-48 hours or elevated to the national TB MAC with recommendations within 24-48 hours.

### How to refer to the Regional TB-MAC?

Referral can be via email, e-TBMAC website or mobile app. An active ITIS or ITIS Lite Account is required when using the web or mobile app. The following information need to be provided:

- TB Treatment Enrolment and Case Management form sent by email or recorded in ITIS/ITIS Lite if using web or mobile app.
- Medical abstract with pertinent diagnostic work-up results

The eTBMAC platform can be accessed through the web (<https://etbmac.doh.gov.ph>) or mobile app (for iOS and android) and log-in using ITIS/ITIS Lite credentials. Referring doctor will choose "Health Care Worker" option to access the landing page that displays the enrollment, case management, and treatment outcome modules. Select the module consistent with reason for referral.

To refer a case, click the "Create new" button and provide all relevant information about the patient being referred. TB case number is not required for the enrolment module where case being referred are pending registration, except for case management and treatment outcome modules. Upload relevant imaging (jpeg, png or pdf file) and provide additional remarks on the appropriate sections. Once all information is provided, click the "Create new enrollment" button if for enrollment or "Create new case" if for case management and treatment outcome. The status of referral can be viewed by clicking the specific module and reviewing the tabs under each module. For more information, check the link [https://youtube.com/channel/UCmgUwrmslo6iZuu\\_iUU2OCQ/videos](https://youtube.com/channel/UCmgUwrmslo6iZuu_iUU2OCQ/videos).

Please refer to the directory of national and regional TB MAC

AREA	EMAIL
National	ntbmacph@gmail.com
CAR	ntpleprosy.idccar@gmail.com
Ilocos Region	r1tbmac@gmail.com
Cagayan Valley	cvrtbmac2@gmail.com
Central Luzon	ro3tbmac@gmail.com
NCR-North <i>Caloocan, Malabon, Navotas, Valenzuela, Pasig, Taguig, Marikina, Quezon City, Pateros</i>	tbmacncrnorth@gmail.com
NCR-South <i>Manila, San Juan, Mandaluyong, Pasay, Las Pinas, Muntinlupa, Paranaque, Makati</i>	tbmacsouthnocr@gmail.com
CaLaBaRZon	pmdt4a@gmail.com
MiMaRoPa	mimaropa.tbmac@gmail.com
Bicol	bicoltbmac@gmail.com
Western Visayas	tbmacwesternvisayas@gmail.com
Central Visayas	tbmacregion7@gmail.com
Eastern Visayas	region8tbmac@gmail.com
Zamboanga Peninsula	r9tbmac@gmail.com
Northern Mindanao	tbmacregionx@gmail.com
Davao	rtbmac11@gmail.com
SOCCSKSARGEN	rtbmac.xii@gmail.com
CARAGA	caragatbmac.13@gmail.com
BARMM	BARMMtbmac@yahoo.com

# ANNEXES

## SUMMARY OF AFFILIATIONS, EXPERTISE AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST OF:

- A. STEERING COMMITTEE
- B. TECHNICAL WORKING GROUP
- C. CONSENSUS PANEL MEMBERS
- D. EXTERNAL REVIEWERS

Each member of the CPG team was required to complete his/her own  
Declarations of Conflicts of Interest

## ANNEX A

### STEERING COMMITTEE

NAME	EXPERTISE	AFFILIATIONS	DECLARATION OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST	DISPOSITION
REGINA P. BERBA MD	Infectious Diseases Clinical Epidemiology	PhilCAT PSMID UP PGH The Medical City	Past National Chair PhilCAT	Allowed
MARISSA M. ALEJANDRIA, MD	Infectious Diseases Clinical Epidemiology	PSMID UP PGH The Medical City	Board Member of PSMID	Allowed
VINCENT M. BALANAG, MD	Pulmonary Medicine Clinical Epidemiology	PhilCAT PCCP Lung Center of the Philippines	Medical Director of Lung Center Philippines	Allowed
JUBERT P. BENEDICTO, MD	Pulmonary Medicine	PhilCAT PCCP UP PGH Lung Center of the Philippines	Past National Chair PhilCAT	Allowed
LALAIN E. MORTERA, MD	Pulmonary Medicine	PhilCAT PCCP	Past National Chair PhilCAT	Allowed



## ANNEX B

### TECHNICAL WORKING GROUP

NAME	EXPERTISE	AFFILIATION	DECLARATION OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST	DISPOSITION
EVELYN SALIDO MD	Internal Medicine Rheumatology Clinical Epidemiology	UP NIH	None	Allowed
MARIO M. PANALIGAN, MD	Infectious Diseases Clinical Epidemiology	PSMID	None	Allowed
ROWENA GENUINO, MD	Dermatology Clinical Epidemiology	UP PGH Makati Medical Center Manila Doctors Hospital	None	Allowed
ADELAINE J. LOPEZ, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID	None	Allowed
MONICA PIA REYES-MONTECILLO, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID PCP Westlake MC Unihealth Southwoods Hosp TMC South Luzon Qualimed Hospital Sta Rosa Calamba MC Univ of Perpetual Help MC-Binan	None	Allowed

JANICE CAMPOS-CAOILI, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID PhilCAT Makati Medical Center	Board Member of PhilCAT and PSMID	Allowed
MARC EVANS ABAT, MD	Internal Medicine Geriatrics	PCP	None	Allowed
ALDRICH IVAN LOIS BUROG, MD	Clinical Epidemiology		None	Allowed
GINA ANTONINA EUBANAS, MD			None	Allowed
BRYAN ALBERT LIM, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID	None	Allowed
KATHRYN ROA, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID	None	Allowed
GELZA MAE ZABAT, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID PMA PCP St. Luke's MC UERMMMC Philippine Heart Center; EAMC Commonwealth Hosp & MC	None	Allowed
JEMELYN U. GARCIA, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID RITM	None	Allowed
IAN THEODORE CABALUNA, MD		UP NIH	None	Allowed
GINA ANTONINA EUBANAS, MD	Dermatologist Clinical Epidemiologist	Philippine Dermatology Society		Allowed

KAREN MARIE R. GREGORIO, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID	None	Allowed
MARC EVANS ABAT, MD	Internal Medicine Geriatrics Medicine	PCP Phil College of Geriatric Medicine UP PGH The Medical City Manila Doctors Hospital Cardinal Santos MC	None	Allowed
CAROL STEPHANIE TAN-LIM, MD	Clinical Epidemiology Pediatric Allergy and Immunology	UP PGH	None	Allowed
MA. TARCELA S. GLER, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID Makati Medical Center	PI in study TB Reach	Allowed
JUBERT P. BENEDICTO, MD	Pulmonary Medicine	PCCP PhilCAT UP PGH Lung Center Phil	Past PhilCAT National Chair	Allowed
MITZIE MARIE M. CHUA	Infectious Diseases	PSMID	None	Allowed
DEBORAH IGNACIA DAVID-ONA, MD	Hypertension Medicine	PCP St Lukes Medical Center	None	Allowed
MARIETTO L. PARTOSA, JR., MD	Pulmonary Medicine	PCCP	None	Allowed

MA. KRISSELDA KARLENE G. TAN, MD	Pulmonary Medicine	PCCP UP PGH	None	Allowed
RALPH ELVI M. VILLALOBOS, MD	Pulmonary Medicine	PCCP UP PGH	None	Allowed
LIA PALILEO VILLANUEVA, MD	Adult Medicine	PCP UP PGH	None	Allowed
EVALYN A. ROXAS, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID PHICS UP PGH UP CPH Ospital ng Maynila Manila Med	Past President PHICS  College Secretary UP CPH	Allowed
KINGBHERLY L. LI, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID PCP PHICS Chinese General Hosp and MC	Board member PHICS	Allowed
MARISSA J. NEPOMUCENO, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID PCP Manila Med- Med	None	Allowed

ISSA RUFINA S. TANG, MD	Infectious Diseases	PSMID PCP Phil Orthopedic Center LCP Pasig COVID-19 Referral Ctr NKTi De Los Santos Medical Ctr	None	Allowed
HOWELL H. BAYONA MD (technical Writer)	Speech language pathologist	St Lukes Medical Center Global City Philippine Society of Speech Pathology	None	Allowed

## ANNEX C

### CONSENSUS PANEL MEMBERS

NAME	REPRESENTATIVE	DECLARATION OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST	DISPOSITION
ELIZABETH V. CADENA	Philippine Tuberculosis Society	Investment PI in research	Allowed
ROGELIO V. DAZO JR	Philippine Medical Association	None to declare	Allowed
ALLAN FABELLA	DOH	Adviser to National TB Prevalence Survey	Allowed
ANN MARIE GARFIN	DOH (National TB Program)	National TB Program manager	Allowed

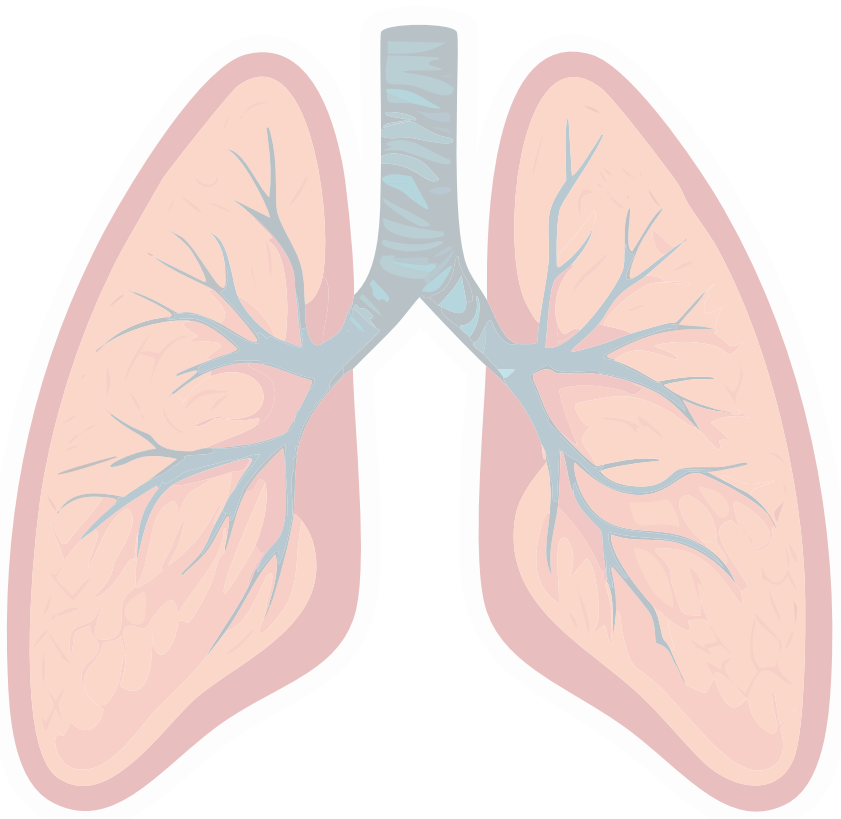
KARL EVANS HENSON	Philippine Society of Microbiology and Infectious Diseases	None to declare	Allowed
ARTHUR DESSI ROMAN	Philippine Society of Microbiology and Infectious Disease	Board member PSMID Medical Specialist of Research Institute of Tropical Medicine	Allowed
MARIA ENCARNITA LIMPIN	Philippine College of Physicians	Consulting for Pascual Pharma for Acetimax Secretary of the Philippine College of Physicians Executive director on Action on Smoking and Health, Philippines	Allowed
IMELDA MATEO	Philippine College of Physicians	Regent of Philippine College of Physicians Treasure of Philippine College of Chest Physician Vice-president on Action on Smoking and Health, Philippines	Allowed
RAQUEL EVANGELISTA-LOPEZ	Philippine Association of Family Physicians	None to declare	Allowed
PAUL LEANDREY YGUSGUIZA	Philippine Association of Family Physicians	None to declare	Allowed
LORAINNE ANNE OBANA	TB Heals	None to declare	Allowed
AUGUSTO SABLAN JR.	Philippine College of Chest Physicians	None to declare	Allowed

JULIE CHRISTIE VISPERAS	Philippine College of Chest Physicians	None to declare	Allowed
AMELIA SARMIENTO	Philippine Coalition Against TB (PhilCAT)	Executive Director, PhilCAT	Allowed
AILEEN DAVID-WANG	CHEST Philippines	None to declare	Allowed

## ANNEX D

### EXTERNAL REVIEWERS

NAME	AFFILIATION	DECLARATION OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST	DISPOSITION
CAMILO ROA MD	PhilCAT PCCP	NONE	Allowed
MARY ANN LANSANG MD	University of the Philippines	NONE	Allowed
RAJENDRA PRASAD HUBRAJ YADAV MD	WHO	NONE	Allowed
TAUHIDUL ISLAM MD	WPRO	NONE	Allowed



The printing of this publication is made possible through the generous support of the Philippine Business for Social Progress through Philippine Coalition Against Tuberculosis and the United States Agency for International Development through TB Innovations and Health Systems Strengthening Project managed by FHI 360.

